SACRED NAME

What is His Name and His Son's Name, if thou canst tell? PROVERBS 30:4 I am Yahweh, that is My Name, and My glory will I not give to another, neither My praise to graven images ISAIAH 42:8 Yahweh is His Name JEREMIAH 33:2 The Name Yahweh is a strong tower: the righteous runneth to it and is saved PROVERBS 18:10 Having His Name and His Father's Name written in their foreheads REVELATION 14:1 Thou shalt call His Name Yahshua for He shall save His people from their sins MATTHEW 1:21 I am come in My Father's Name JOHN 5:43 I have declared unto them Thy Name and will declare it JOHN 17:26 Sing praises unto Him by His Name Yah PSALM 68:4 I will set him on high because he hath known My Name PSALM 91:14 Thou shalt not falsify the Name of Yahweh thy Elohim, for Yahweh will not hold him guiltless who falsifies His name EXODUS 20:7 And ye shall not falsify My Name LEVITICUS 19:12 Yah is my strength and song and is become my salvation PSALM 118:14 Hallowed be Thy Name MATTHEW 6:9 If Yahweh be Elohim, follow Him: and if the lord, follow him I KINGS 18:21 For there is none other Name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved ACTS 4:12 Whose Name alone is Yahweh PSALM 83:18 So I will make My Holy Name known in the midst of My people EZEKIEL 39:7 Thou shalt worship Yahweh thy Elohim and Him only shalt thou serve DEUTERONOMY 6:13 AND MATTHEW 4:10 They that know Thy Name will put their trust in Thee PSALM 9:10 I will publish the Name of Yahweh: ascribe ye greatness to our Elohim DEUTERONOMY 32:3 Whom Yahweh loveth He chasteneth HEBREWS 12:6 My son, despise not the chastening of Yahweh, neither be weary of His correction: for whom Yahweh loveth He correcteth PROVERBS 3:11 Therefore My people shall know My Name ISAIAH 52:6 Thou shalt not tempt Yahweh thy Elohim DEUTERONOMY 6:16 AND MATTHEW 4:7 Our help is in the Name of Yahweh Who made heaven and earth PSALM 124:8 It is He that buildeth His stories in the heaven and hath founded His vaults in the earth, Yahweh is His Name AMOS 9:16 That is My Name forever and this is My memorial for all generations EXODUS 3:15 Whoever shall call upon the Name of Yahweh shall be delivered ROMANS 10:13; JOEL 2:32; AND ACTS 2:21 Thou shalt know that My

NEW TESTAMENT

THE

New Testament

OF

OUR MESSIAH AND SAVIOUR YAHSHUA

Sacred Name Version

Critically compared with ancient authorities and divers manuscripts.

THE SCRIPTURE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION, INC.
14410 SOUTH SPRINGFIELD ROAD
BRANDYWINE, MARYLAND 20613

"Behold, the days come, saith Yahweh, that I will make a New Testament with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

Not according to the Testament that I made with their fathers, in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which My Testament they broke, although I was a husband unto them, saith Yahweh:

But this *shall be* the Testament that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith Yahweh, I will put My law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people."

Jeremiah 31:31-32-33.

"For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies for the purifying of the flesh:

How much more shall the blood of Yahshua, Who through the Eternal Spirit offered Himself without blemish to the Most High, purge your conscience from death-causing works to serve the living Elohim?

And for this purpose He is the Mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of transgressions of the first Testament, those which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance."

Hebrews 9:13-14-15.

Copyright 1950
Revision Copyright 1976
by
Scripture Research Association, Inc.

PREFACE

IF YOU were planning a trip through a strange country, would you knowingly choose an inaccurate map which shows non-existent roads and bridges? Of course not. You would get the most accurate map available.

The Sacred Name Version provides a more nearly accurate map of the Kingdom of Heaven and the roads and paths leading to and through it, and more clearly marks the pitfalls and dangers awaiting the traveller than any other version now available.

To the extent that a person's beliefs and conduct are based upon doctrinal misinformation supported by mistranslation, he follows a distorted map of spiritual territory.

The Sacred Name Version is an improvement over other versions — a better map — simply because it makes use of data which have been known for a long time but which heretofore have been confined to footnotes, commentaries, encyclopedias and technical publications.

This vital information concerns the contexts of time, place, and language.

Words used in the older versions have quite different meanings today from those they had hundreds of years ago when King James and Douay versions were first prepared, and other words used in those works have been dropped from our language. For instance, we no longer use the word "worship" to mean "respect" as in Luke 14:10, nor do we use "meet" to mean "fitting" as in Matthew 15:26.

But far more important than obsolete words and phrases are the misleading ideas and beliefs which were implanted during the process of carrying these Hebrew ideas and ideals into the context of a pagan Greek and Roman world. The Hellenizing of the original books of the Bible brought about distortions which still plague earnest Bible students. An illustration of this occurs in the use of the Greek word *hades* (with all its mythological connotations as a place of endless torture to which the Greek gods relegated those who displeased them), as a purported equivalent of the Hebrew *sheol* and *gehenna,* neither of which conveyed

any such notion. The doctrine that the Messiah 'descended into hell' was thus an outgrowth of adopting the Greek context of *hades* in place of the Hebrew connotation of *sheol* (the tomb).

Many of the errors of literal translation which crept into the New Testament after the first century have been kept alive and intact because of the belief by numerous excellent scholars that the New Testament originals were written in, nay inspired in, the Greek language. Such a state of mind made it seem sacrilegious to question the authenticity of the Greek text even though portions of it seemed unintelligible. In recent years, however, much light has been shed on this hitherto taboo subject. The eminent Dr. Charles Cutler Torrey, Professor of Semitic Languages at Yale University, states in *Our Translated Gospels,*[1]

> "At the annual meeting of the Society of Biblical Literature and Exegesis in New York City in December 1934, I challenged my New Testament colleagues to designate even *one* passage, from any of the Four Gospels, giving clear evidence of a date later than 50 A.D., or of origin outside Palestine. The challenge was not met, nor will it be, for there is no such passage."

Dr. Torrey then proceeds to cite hundreds of instances ot Greek mistranslation from the Aramaic, which the Christian community has rather indiscriminately accepted as gospel.

The process of substitution continued in various lands and languages, so that much of the original meaning of the New Testament has been obscured. Consider the distortion involved in changing the names of the prophets, the Messiah, and the Creator. Not only did Hosea become "Osee"; Isaiah, "Esaias"; Miriam, "Mary"; Yahshua, "Jesus" and Yahweh, "God", "Gott", "Dios", "Manitou" or whatever happened to be the name of the local idol, *but in addition the supposed attributes of these deities were imputed to the Creator of the Universe!*

[1] Torrey, Charles Cutler, *Our Translated Gospels* (New York: Harper and Brothers Publishers, 1936). Used by permission.

Now you may inquire why these distortions are so vitally important to us. They are of utmost importance because they obscure our instructions for spiritual survival and because they introduce seeming contradictions which in turn raise conscious or subconscious doubts in the minds of sincere individuals: The pagan elements today found in Christianity have made it appear falsely similar to other religions and have thus cast stumbling blocks before those who recognize this heathenism for what it is. By correcting the known distortions and purging the pseudo-Christian beliefs which have resulted, doctrinal integrity and consistency can be restored, thus making possible the wholeheartedness which the first-century brethren demonstrated but which is so sadly lacking among so-called Christians today. Can anyone wholeheartedly integrate with his own conduct teachings which are internally inconsistent and confusing? To do so would bring about serious maladjustments. In order to avoid this, "believers" commonly resort to keeping their beliefs in air-tight compartments which they cautiously glimpse once a week, at funerals, and at religious festivals. Such compartmentalizing is unwittingly encouraged by clergymen who exhort to "belief" and "faith" without presenting the abundant facts which of themselves impel belief and faith. Instead of a useful and satisfying understanding of eternal truths, the hungry sheep are all too often fed upon abstract verbal rationalizations; or they are "protected" from doctrinal entanglements of any kind. There is, however, encouraging evidence of the growing dissatisfaction with such unity-by-emasculation which preserves an outward show of harmony but leaves fundamental questions unanswered and fundamental conflicts unresolved.

Lack of wholeheartedness in belief and conduct is taken for granted by our society. Ours is an era of "lip service," notorious for the hiatus between avowed ideals and sordid performance. Its symptoms are found in all walks of life, from interpersonal relationships to international diplomacy. Socially-minded writers, including members of the clergy, frequently deplore this *condition* but seem unable to recognize that it is a symptom of the *underlying conceptual malaise*: the theological neurosis of modern Christianity

so pointedly described in Revelation,

> "I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou were cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of My mouth, because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and blind, and naked".[2]

This ailment is lamented by our contemporaries as "secularism," "illness of the spirit," and "death of the heart"; but whatever it is labeled, the condition is caused by failure to integrate that which professed believers *do* with that which they *profess to believe*. It amounts to an unconscious outward manifestation of a mass of unresolved internal conflicts and a kind of unconscious rebellion against further self-deception and confusion of values.

Since church hierarchies so unanimously complain about the symptoms of the disease why have they not long ago taken the steps essential to removing its cause? Why do they in fact display such astonishing ingenuity in avoiding recognition of their own share in the ideological confusion? Perhaps the answer may be found in the well-known phenomenon of neurosis wherein its possessor blinds himself to its very existence and resists any efforts to effect a cure. This explanation appears to be borne out by the verses quoted above and by verse 18 which counsels the application of "eyesalve." Is this not strikingly reminiscent of the condition described in Isaiah 6:9-10:

> "— lest they see with their eyes and hear with their ears and understand with their heart and change and be healed?"

What then, may twentieth century believers do to become more open-eyed and wholehearted in their belief — genuine doers of the word? How can they attain deep and enduring faith comparable to that of the first century brethren? One prerequisite is a degree of doctrinal coherence comparable to that of the first century; another is

[2] Rev. Chapter 3, vs 15-17.

recognition of unsubstantiated scientific dogma as such.

The popular *a priori* theories concerning the origin and antiquity of man and of the universe are examples of such generally-accepted assumptions about which there remain extremely large gaps in scientific knowledge. Our immediate objective concerns the first of these essentials: the elimination of doctrinal incoherence supported by the common versions.

The Sacred Name New Testament is part of a comprehensive effort to bring to twentieth century believers that integrity of concept which was present in the Aramaic originals of the first century — to make possible in the twentieth century the wholehearted integration of doctrine, belief, and conduct characteristic of the primitive church.

METHOD

Why have we retained so much of the text of the King James Version? Why have we not chosen to use "modern" language entirely? The explanation is simple. Our chief concern is to convey the original meanings as faithfully as possible. Therefore changes have been made in the King James Version only where necessary to clarify meanings. This policy has additional features, also. The popularity of the King James Version with Bible readers is generally recognized. The Sacred Name Version is intended for use by many of these same Bible readers. Comparison of the two texts provides a convenient method of identifying the corrections which have been made in the Sacred Name Version. Further, the Scripture verses which many of us have memorized, or with which we have long been familiar, are especially precious to us and we would not, except for excellent reasons, alter them.

The instances where corrections have been made may be generally classified in the following categories:

1. Where it seemed that archaic language would obscure the meaning for the average reader, modern equivalents have been employed.
2. Where literal translation of Aramaic idioms into Greek and thence into English has resulted in loss of the initial meaning.

3. In certain instances, where substitution of *any* English word would be misleading, the original Aramaic or Hebrew has been restored. That is, words are left untranslated where no satisfactory English equivalent exists.
4. Where there had been an addition, generally recognized by scholars as spurious, such added material has been omitted.[3]
5. Where the text quotes directly from the Old Testament, quotation marks and citations have usually been employed.
6. Where Hellenized proper names have been carried over in the King James Version, most of the original forms have been restored.
7. Special attention has been given to restoration of the Sacred Names. Their profound significance has been generally overlooked by Christian students.

In the original, the Sacred Names have deep literal and symbolic meanings which have been almost entirely lost by the substitution of the names of local gods such as Pan Bog, Gott, Manitou, Dieu, Dios, Ea-Zeus, Ie-sus, etc. From time-to-time attempts have been made at partial restoration as in the case of the Abbé Crampon text:

> "Mais vous qui avez abandonné Yahweh oublie Ma montagne sainte, qui dressez un table a Gad et remplissez une coupe pour Meni Je Vous destine au glaive et vous vous courberez tous pour etre egorges".[4]

Moffatt in his Introduction makes the following statement concerning the Name,

> "Strictly speaking this ought to be rendered 'Yahweh' which is familiar to modern readers in

[3] To illustrate, see marginal note regarding I John 5:7 in the *Scofield Reference Bible* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1917), p. 1325.

[4] Crampon, L'Abbe A., *La Sainte Bible* n. 565 (Paris: Desclee et Cie, 1923), Livre D'Isaie Chap. LXV, 11. Used by permission.

the erroneous form of 'Jehovah'. Were this version intended for students of the original, there would be no hesitation whatever in printing 'Yahweh' ".[5]

Although Moffatt substitutes "the Eternal" in place of Yahweh, he fully admits a distinct loss of meaning in this.[6]

The disadvantages of substitution have been recognized for a long time. The 1872 edition of Smith's Bible Dictionary states,

> "The substitution of the word Lord is most unhappy; for, while it in no way represents the meaning of the sacred name, the mind has constantly to guard against a confusion while its lower uses, and, above all, the direct personal bearing of the name on the revelation of God . . . is kept injuriously out of sight".[7]

Rotherham devotes a chapter of his Introduction[8] to explanation of "The Name," the reasons for and consequences of its suppression and the need for its restoration. Regarding its suppression he says,

I, Ch. IV, 22-29.

> "It is therefore the most natural presumption that the suppression of The Name has entailed upon the reader, and especially upon the hearer, irreparable loss."

Restoration of the Name, Yahweh, is necessary, he says,

> "Because its suppression was a mistake. So grave a mistake cannot be corrected too soon. An unwarrantable liberty has been taken; the path of humility is to retrace our steps."

The Sacred Name of the Creator, Yahweh or its short form, Yah[9], is the one and only Name by which He is known in the entire Scriptures.

[5] From *The Bible: A New Translation,* by James Moffatt. Copyright 1935 by Harper & Bros. Used by permission.

[6] Loc. cit.

[7] Smith, William, *A Smaller Dictionary of the Bible* (London: John Murray, 1872), pp. 195-196.

[8] Rotherham, Joseph Bryant, *The Emphasized Bible: A New Translation* (Cincinnati: The Standard Publishing Co., 1902).

[9] See KJV Psalm 68:4.

"That men may know that Thou, Whose Name alone is Yahweh, art the Most High over all the earth"[10]

The word, Yahweh, is composed of parts of the verb, "to be," and signifies "Self-Existent." While He has many titles such as Eloah, El-Elyon, and Elohim; and while He is characterized as Yahweh nissi[11], Yahweh-rapha[12], Yahweh-ra-ah[13], Yahweh tsidkenu[14], Yahweh shalom[15], Yahweh sabaoth[16], and Yahweh jireh[17], the Name in each case is Yahweh, coupled with a distinctive characteristic. The Scriptures are specific and leave no doubt about the importance of His Name and our responsibilities concerning it.

"I am Yahweh: that is My Name, and My glory will I not give to another (*name*) neither My praise to graven images".[18]

"Oh Yahweh, Thy Name abideth for ages; Oh Yahweh, Thy memorial is to generation after generation"[19]

"If Yahweh be Elohim, follow Him; And if Baal (*the Lord*) then follow Him"[20]

"How long shall it be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? Yea they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart, which think to cause My people to forget My Name — as their fathers have forgotten My Name for Baal (*the Lord*)"[21]

"I will take the names of Baalim (*Lords*) out of her mouth and they shall no more be remembered by their name"[22]

[10] Psalm 83:18.
[11] Yahweh, our banner. Ex. 17:8-15.
[12] Yahweh, healer. Ex. 15:25.
[13] Yahweh, my shepherd. Psalm 23.
[14] Yahweh, our righteousness. Jer. 23:6.
[15] Yahweh, our peace. Jud. 6:24.
[16] Yahweh of hosts.
[17] Yahweh that provideth. Gen. 22:13, 14.
[18] Isaiah 42:8.
[19] Psalm 135:13.
[20] I Kings 18:21; Heb. Baal=Lord, a Phoenician deity.
[21] Jeremiah 23:26-27.
[22] Hosea 2:17; Heb. plural of Baal, i.e., Lords.

"I will declare Thy Name unto my brethren, in the midst of the congregation will I sing praise unto Thee"[23]

"And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall call on the Name of Yahweh shall be saved"[24]

"And they that know Thy Name will put their trust in Thee"[25]

"Thus saith Yahweh, the maker thereof, Yahweh that formed it, Yahweh is the Name; Call unto Me and I will answer thee and show thee great and hidden things which thou knowest not".[26]

"I have manifested Thy Name unto the men which Thou gavest Me out of the world"[27]

"And I have declared unto them Thy Name and will declare it"[28]

"Hallowed be Thy Name"[29]

The Sacred Name of the Messiah, Yahshua, is the only Name by which He was known to His disciples, though He has several titles such as Rabbi, Son of Man, Saviour, Annointed, and King of Kings.

"What is His Name and what is His Son's Name, if thou canst tell?"[30]

His Name is composed of two parts: Yah — Hoshua (Saviour). Thus, the contraction Yahshua signifies Yahweh-Saviour and strikingly bears out the logic of Matthew 1:21,

"And she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call His Name YAHSHUA: *for He shall save His people from their sins.*"

"I am come in My Father's Name and ye receive Me not —"[31]

"Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the Name of Yahweh"[32]

[23] Hebrews 2:12 and Psalm 22:22.
[24] Acts 2:21 and Joel 2:32.
[25] Psalm 9:10.
[26] Jeremiah 33:3.
[27] John 17:6.
[28] John 17:26.
[29] Matthew 6:9.
[30] Proverbs 30:4.
[31] John 5:43.
[32] John 12:13.

"That men may know that Thou, Whose Name alone is Yahweh, art the Most High over all the earth"[10]

The word, Yahweh, is composed of parts of the verb, "to be," and signifies "Self-Existent." While He has many titles such as Eloah, El-Elyon, and Elohim; and while He is characterized as Yahweh nissi[11], Yahweh-rapha[12], Yahweh-ra-ah[13], Yahweh tsidkenu[14], Yahweh shalom[15], Yahweh sabaoth[16], and Yahweh jireh[17], the Name in each case is Yahweh, coupled with a distinctive characteristic. The Scriptures are specific and leave no doubt about the importance of His Name and our responsibilities concerning it.

"I am Yahweh: that is My Name, and My glory will I not give to another (*name*) neither My praise to graven images".[18]

"Oh Yahweh, Thy Name abideth for ages; Oh Yahweh, Thy memorial is to generation after generation"[19]

"If Yahweh be Elohim, follow Him; And if Baal (*the Lord*) then follow Him"[20]

"How long shall it be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? Yea they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart, which think to cause My people to forget My Name — as their fathers have forgotten My Name for Baal (*the Lord*)"[21]

"I will take the names of Baalim (*Lords*) out of her mouth and they shall no more be remembered by their name"[22]

[10] Psalm 83:18.
[11] Yahweh, our banner. Ex. 17:8-15.
[12] Yahweh, healer. Ex. 15:26.
[13] Yahweh, my shepherd. Psalm 23.
[14] Yahweh, our righteousness. Jer. 23:6.
[15] Yahweh, our peace. Jud. 6:24.
[16] Yahweh of hosts.
[17] Yahweh that provideth. Gen. 22:13, 14.
[18] Isaiah 42:8.
[19] Psalm 135:13.
[20] I Kings 18:21; Heb. Baal=Lord, a Phoenician deity.
[21] Jeremiah 23:26-27.
[22] Hosea 2:17; Heb. plural of Baal, i.e., Lords.

"I will declare Thy Name unto my brethren, in the midst of the congregation will I sing praise unto Thee"[23]

"And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall call on the Name of Yahweh shall be saved"[24]

"And they that know Thy Name will put their trust in Thee"[25]

"Thus saith Yahweh, the maker thereof, Yahweh that formed it, Yahweh is the Name; Call unto Me and I will answer thee and show thee great and hidden things which thou knowest not".[26]

"I have manifested Thy Name unto the men which Thou gavest Me out of the world"[27]

"And I have declared unto them Thy Name and will declare it"[28]

"Hallowed be Thy Name"[29]

The Sacred Name of the Messiah, Yahshua, is the only Name by which He was known to His disciples, though He has several titles such as Rabbi, Son of Man, Saviour, Annointed, and King of Kings.

"What is His Name and what is His Son's Name, if thou canst tell?"[30]

His Name is composed of two parts: Yah — Hoshua (Saviour). Thus, the contraction Yahshua signifies Yahweh-Saviour and strikingly bears out the logic of Matthew 1:21,

"And she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call His Name YAHSHUA: *for He shall save His people from their sins.*"

"I am come in My Father's Name and ye receive Me not —"[31]

"Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the Name of Yahweh"[32]

[23] Hebrews 2:12 and Psalm 22:22.
[24] Acts 2:21 and Joel 2:32.
[25] Psalm 9:10.
[26] Jeremiah 33:3.
[27] John 17:6.
[28] John 17:26.
[29] Matthew 6:9.
[30] Proverbs 30:4.
[31] John 5:43.
[32] John 12:13.

"And whatsoever ye shall ask in My Name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If ye ask anything in My Name I will do it".[33]

"— for there is none other Name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved".[34]

"And I looked and Lo, a Lamb stood on Mount Zion, and with Him an hundred and forty and four thousand having His Name and His Father's Name written in their foreheads."[35]

The extensive yet careful research and analysis of source material which have been necessary in the preparation of the Sacred Name Version have, because of our rather limited resources, required some twelve years. Our gratitude must be expressed, not only to members of the Association who during this period have contributed to the various labors of research, clerical work, typing and proofreading, but also to friends throughout the country who have given encouragement in various ways to the execution of the task, by making books and documents available, and by critical discussions which have been both stimulating and fruitful.

Special acknowledgement is made of the help received from the works of Burney[36], Cureton[37], Gibson[38], Gwynn[39], Lewis[40], Schonfield[41] and Torrey[42] and from the Oracles

[33] John 14:13-14. [34] Acts 4:12.

[35] Revelation 14:1. Revised Version.

[36] Burney, C. F., *Aramaic Origin of the Fourth Gospel*: 1922.

[37] Cureton, W., *Remains of a very antient* [sic] *recension of the four Gospels in Syriac, hitherto unknown in Europe*: 1858.

[38] Gibson, M. D., *Isho'dad of Merv.* Commentaries (c. 850 A.D.) in Syriac and English 4 c.; edited and translated 1911-13.

[39] Gwynn, J., *On a Syriac manuscript of the New Testament belonging to the Earl of Crawford and Bakarres and on an inedited* [sic] *version of the Apocalypse therein contained*: 1893.

[40] Lewis, A. S., *Some pages of the four Gospels re-transcribed from the Sinaitic palimpsest with a translation of the whole test*: 1896.

[41] Schonfield, H. J., *An old Hebrew text of St. Matthew's Gospel, translated with an introduction, notes, and appendices* (Edinburgh: 1927).

[42] Torrey, Charles C., *The Four Gospels* (New York: Harper & Brothers, Publishers, 1933); *Our Translated Gospels* (New York: Harper & Brothers, 1936); *Documents of the Primitive Church* (New York: Harper & Brothers, 1941).

ascribed to Matthew by Papias of Hierapolis. Thanks must go to the Zion Research Library of Brookline, Massachusetts for permitting the use of numerous valuable books and documents, and to various publishing houses for permission to quote from their publications.

This introduction would not be complete without specific mention of the work of Pastor A. B. Traina, of Irvington, New Jersey, whose many years of extensive scriptural research have given continuity to our efforts and have brought them to successful completion.

We believe in the principle that dogmatic rejection of Scriptural enlightenment leads to spiritual barrenness and rigidity, whereas its acceptance, after proper investigation, brings continued spiritual growth. With this thought in mind, we prayerfully and hopefully present this Sacred Name Version of the New Testament.

SCRIPTURE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION,
PHILIP B. WISMAN.

Irvington, New Jersey
April, 1950

NOTE ON SECOND EDITION: Since the First Edition of the SNNT appeared in 1950, the Scripture Research Association has published the entire Scripture as the Holy Name Bible (1963). Several additional clarifications and corrections achieved in the HNB have been carried over to this Second Edition of the SNNT.

Brandywine, Maryland
January, 1976

THE GLAD TIDINGS

ACCORDING TO

SAINT MATTHEW.

CHAPTER 1.

THE book of the genealogy of Yahshua the Messiah, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judah and his brethren;

3 And Judah begat Pharez and Zarah of Tamar; and Pharez begat Ezron; and Ezron begat Ram;

4 And Ram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Nahshon; and Nahshon begat Salmon;

5 And Salmon begat Boaz of Rahab; and Boaz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

6 And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife of Uriah;*

7 And Solomon begat Rehoboam; and Rehoboam begat Abiah; and Abiah begat Asa;

8 And Asa begat Jehoshaphat; and Jehoshaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ahaziah;

9 And Ahaziah begat Jotham; and Jotham begat Ahaz; and Ahaz begat Hezekiah;

10 And Hezekiah begat Manasseh; and Manasseh begat Amon; and Amon begat Josiah;

11 And Josiah begat Jehoiakim; and Jehoiakim begat Jechoniah[1], about the time they were carried away to Babylon;

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechoniah begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zerubabel;

13 And Zerubabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Miriam,

1 1 Chr. 3:15, 16.

of whom was born Yahshua, the Messiah.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto the Messiah *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the birth of Yahshua the Messiah was on this wise: When His mother Miriam was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Spirit.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man,* and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of Yahweh appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Miriam thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit.

21 And she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call His Name Yahshua: for He shall save His people from their sins.

22 Now all this was done, in fulfillment of that which was spoken of Yahweh by the prophet, saying,

23 "Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a Son, and shall call His Name Immanu-El."*

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of Yahweh had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn Son: and he called His Name Yahshua.

CHAPTER 2.

NOW when Yahshua was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came Magi from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is He that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen His star in the east, and are come to worship Him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things,* he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

* Isaiah 7:14

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where the Messiah should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,*

6 "And thou Bethlehem, *in* the land of Judah, art not the least among the cities of Judah for out of thee shall He come forth unto Me, that shall rule My people Israel."

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the Magi, inquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found *Him,* bring me word again, that I may come and worship Him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Miriam His mother, and fell down, and worshipped Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of Yahweh in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of Yahweh appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and His mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy Him.

14 When he arose, he took the Young Child and His mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: in fulfillment of that which was spoken of Yahweh by the prophet, saying, "Out of Egypt have I called My Son."[2]

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked by the Magi, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all

* Micah 5:2 2 Hosea 11:1

the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the Magi.
17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying,
18 "In Ramah was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are no more."[3]
19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of Yahweh appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,
20 Saying, Arise, and take the Young Child and His mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the Young Child's life.
21 And he arose, and took the Young Child and His mother, and came into the land of Israel.
22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the place of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned by Yahweh in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee.
23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: in fulfillment of that which was spoken by the prophets, that He should be called a Nazar.[4]

CHAPTER 3.

IN those days came John the Immerser, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,
2 And saying, Repent ye: for the Kingdom of Heaven is near at hand.
3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying, "The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of Yahweh, make straight in the desert a highway for our Elohim".[5]
4 And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his food was locusts and wild honey.
5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,
6 And were immersed by him in Jordan, confessing their sins.
7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sad-

3 Jeremiah 31:15. 4 Heb., *Branch* — See Isaiah 11:1. 5 Isaiah 40:3.

ducees come to his immersion, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham as *our* father: for I say unto you, that Yahweh is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 I indeed immerse you with water unto repentance: but He that cometh after me is mightier than I, Whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: He shall immerse you with the Holy Spirit, and *with* fire:

12 Whose fan *is* in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge His floor, and gather His wheat into the garner; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ Then cometh Yahshua from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be immersed of him.

14 But John forbade Him, saying, I have need to be immersed of Thee, and comest Thou to me?

15 And Yahshua answering said unto him, Permit *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness. Then he permitted Him.

16 Yahshua, when He was immersed, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto Him, and He saw the Spirit of Yahweh descending like a dove, and lighting upon Him:

17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased.

CHAPTER 4.

THEN was Yahshua led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the adversary.

2 And after He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He was hungry.

3 And then the tempter came to Him, and said, If Thou be the Son of Yahweh, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But He answered and said, It is written, "Man shall

not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of Yahweh".[6]

5 Then the adversary taketh Him up into the holy city, and setteth Him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto Him, If Thou be the Son of Yahweh, cast Thyself down: for it is written, "He shall give His angels charge concerning Thee to guard Thee in all Thy ways: and in *their* hands they shall bear Thee up, lest at any time Thou dash Thy foot against a stone".[7]

7 Yahshua said unto him, It is written again, "Thou shalt not tempt Yahweh thy Elohim".[8]

8 Again, the adversary taketh Him up into an exceeding high mountain, and showeth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto Him, All these things will I give Thee, if Thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Yahshua unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, "Thou shalt worship Yahweh thy Elohim, and Him only shalt thou serve".[9]

11 Then the adversary leaveth Him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto Him.

12 ¶ Now when Yahshua had heard that John was cast into prison, He departed into Galilee;

13 And leaving Nazareth, He came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zebulon and Naphthali:

14 In fulfillment of that which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

15 "The land of Zebulon, and the land of Naphthali, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Nations;

16 The people which walked in darkness have seen great light; and to them which dwelt in the regions of the shadow of death, light hath shined upon them".[10]

17 ¶ From that time Yahshua began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.

18 ¶And Yahshua, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19 And He saith unto them, Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men.

6 Deut. 8:3. 7 Psalm 91:11-12. 8 Deut. 6:16. 9 Deut. 6:13. 10 Isaiah 9:1-2.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed Him.

21 And going on from thence, He saw two other brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and He called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed Him.

23 ¶ And Yahshua went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the glad tidings of the Kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of diseases among the people.

24 And His fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto Him all sick people that were taken with various diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with demons, and those which were lunatics, and those that were paralytic; and He healed them.

25 And there followed Him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAPTER 5.

AND seeing the multitudes, He went up into a mountain: and when He was set, His disciples came unto Him:

2 And He opened His mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.

4 Blessed *are* they that mourn *because of sin*: for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed *are* the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for they shall see Yahweh.

9 Blessed *are* the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of Yahweh.

10 Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.

11 Blessed are ye, when *men* shall revile you, and

persecute *you,* and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for My sake.

12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost its savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in Heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to establish.[11]

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one yod, or the smallest part of a letter shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the Kingdom of Heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach *them,* the same shall be called great in the Kingdom of Heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit murder; and whosoever committeth murder shall be in danger of the judgment:

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be judged of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of the fire of Gehenna.

23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee;

11 Isaiah 42:21.

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into Gehenna.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into Gehenna.

31 It hath been said, Whosoever wishes to divorce his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall divorce his wife, except for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not swear to a lie, but shalt make as unto Yahweh thine oaths:

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is the throne of Yahweh,

35 Nor by the earth; for it is His footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 But let your word Yea, be Yea, and your Nay, be Nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloak also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him two.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.

44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for He maketh His sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others?* do not even the heathen do the same?

48 Be ye therefore impartial even as your Father which is in heaven is impartial.

CHAPTER 6.

TAKE heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore when thou doest *thine* alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret Himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be

seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy room, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen *do*: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask Him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name.

10 Thy Kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 And lead us away from temptation, and deliver us from evil: For Thine is the Kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever.

14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be perverted, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

24 ¶ No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve Yahweh and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no anxious thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking anxious thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye anxious thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if Yahweh so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall He* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no anxious thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the pagans seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the Kingdom of Yahweh, and His righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no anxious thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take care for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAPTER 7.

JUDGE not, that ye be not judged.
2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.
3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?
4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?
5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.
6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.
7 ¶ Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:
8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.
9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?
10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?
11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask Him?
12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.
13 ¶ Enter ye in by the narrow gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:
14 Because small *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.
15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.
16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto Me, Rabbi, Rabbi, shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven; but he that doeth the will of My Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say unto Me in that day, Rabbi, Rabbi, did we not eat and drink in Thy Name? and in Thy Name have cast out demons? and in Thy Name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I say unto them, I never knew you: depart from Me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of Mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of Mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass, when Yahshua had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at His doctrine:

29 For He taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAPTER 8.

AS HE was coming down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him.

2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped Him, saying, Rabbi, if Thou wilt, Thou canst make me clean.

3 And Yahshua put forth *His* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Yahshua saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, show thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ And when He was entered into Capernaum, there came unto Him a centurion, beseeching Him,

6 And saying, Sire, my servant who lieth at home, is a paralytic and is grievously tormented.

7 And Yahshua saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Sire, I am not worthy that Thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man,* Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it.*

10 When Yahshua heard *it,* He marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the Kingdom of Heaven:

12 But the children of the Kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Yahshua said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

14 ¶ And when Yahshua was come into Simon Peter's house, He saw his wife's mother lying, sick of a fever.

15 And He touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 ¶ When the even was come, they brought unto Him many that were possessed with demons: and He cast out the spirits with *His* word, and healed all that were sick:

17 In fulfillment of that which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, "He hath taken our infirmities, and hath borne *our* sicknesses".[12]

18 ¶ Now when Yahshua saw great multitudes about

12 Isaiah 53:4.

Him, He gave commandment to depart unto the other side.
19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto Him, Rabbi, I will follow Thee whithersoever Thou goest.
20 And Yahshua saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of Man hath no place to lay *His* head.
21 And another of His disciples said unto Him, Rabbi, permit me first to go and bury my father.
22 But Yahshua said unto him, Follow Me; and let the dead bury their dead.
23 ¶ And when He was entered into a ship, His disciples followed Him.
24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but He was asleep.
25 And His disciples came to *Him,* and awoke Him, saying, Rabbi, save us: we perish.
26 And He saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then He arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.
27 And the men marvelled, saying, What manner of Man is This, that even the winds and the sea obey Him!
28 ¶ And when He was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met Him two possessed with demons coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.
29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with Thee, Yahshua, Thou Son of Yahweh? Art Thou come hither to torment us before the set time?
30 And there was a good way off from them a herd of many swine feeding.
31 So the demons besought Him, saying, If Thou cast us out, permit us to go away into the herd of swine.
32 And He said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.
33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told everything, and what was befallen to those possessed of the demons.
34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet

Yahshua: and when they saw Him, they besought *Him* that He would depart out of their coasts.

CHAPTER 9.

AND Yahshua entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into His own city.

2 And, behold, they brought to Him a man stricken with paralysis, lying on a bed: and Yahshua seeing their faith said unto the paralytic; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This *Man* blasphemeth.

4 And Yahshua knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For which is easier, to say, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of Man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith He to the paralytic,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw *it,* they marvelled, and glorified Elohim, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ And as Yahshua passed forth from thence, He saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and He saith unto him, Follow Me. And he arose, and followed Him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Yahshua sat eating in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with Him and His disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it,* they said unto His disciples, Why does your Rabbi eat with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Yahshua heard *that,* He said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what *this* meaneth, "I will have mercy, and not sacrifice"*: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to Him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but Thy disciples fast not?

* Hosea 6:6

15 And Yahshua said unto them, Can the guests of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment; for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the tear is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old skins: else the skins burst, and the wine runneth out, and the skins perish: but they put new wine into new skins, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ While He spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped Him, saying, My daughter has just died: but come and lay Thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Yahshua arose, and followed him, and *so did* His disciples.

20 ¶ And, behold, a woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *Him,* and touched the hem of His garment:

21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch His garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Yahshua turned Him about, and when He saw her, He said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

23 And when Yahshua came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed Him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, He went in, took her by the hand, and said, Arise, and the maid arose.

26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Yahshua departed thence, two blind men followed Him, crying, and saying, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when He was come into the house, the blind men came to Him: and Yahshua saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto Him, Yea, Rabbi.

29 Then touched He their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Yahshua strictly charged them, saying, See *that* no man know *it*.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad His fame in all that country.

32 ¶ As they went out, behold, they brought to Him a dumb man possessed with a demon.

33 And when the demon was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, He casteth out demons through the prince of the demons.

35 And Yahshua went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the glad tidings of the Kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ But when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion on them, because they were weak, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith He unto His disciples, The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few:

38 Pray ye therefore to Elohim Who directs the harvest, that He will send forth labourers into His harvest.

CHAPTER 10.

AND when He had called unto *Him* His twelve disciples, He gave them power *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James *the son* of Alphai, and Lebbeu, whose surname was Thaddeus;

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judah Iscariot who also betrayed Him.

5 These twelve Yahshua sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not:

6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, Repent ye, repent ye, for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out demons: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses;

10 Nor scrip for *your* journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his food.

11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into a house, say, Peace be unto this house.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues;

18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for My sake, for a testimony against them and the nations.

19 But when they deliver you up, have no anxiety concerning how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for My Name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in one city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of Man be come.

24 The disciple is not above *his* teacher, nor the servant above his master.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his teacher, and the servant as his master. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the housetops.

28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear Him which is able to destroy both soul and body in Gehenna.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 Whosoever therefore shall confess Me before men, him will I confess also before My Father which is in heaven.

33 But whosoever shall deny Me before men, him will I also deny before My Father which is in heaven.

34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household.

37 He that loveth father or mother more than Me is not worthy of Me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me.

38 And he that taketh not his yoke, and followeth after Me, is not worthy of Me.

39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for My sake shall find it.

40 ¶ He that receiveth you receiveth Me; and he that receiveth Me receiveth Him that sent Me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold *water* only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAPTER 11.

AND it came to pass, when Yahshua had made an end of commanding His twelve disciples, He departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 Now when John had heard in the prison the works of the Messiah, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto Him, Art Thou He that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Yahshua answered and said unto them, Go and show John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the glad tidings preached to them.

6 And blessed is *he,* whosoever shall not be offended in Me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Yahshua began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft *clothing* are in kings' houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.

10 For this is *he,* of whom it is written, "Behold, I send My messenger before Thy face, which shall prepare Thy way before Thee".[13]

[13] Malachi 3:1.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Immerser: notwithstanding, he that is least in the Kingdom of Heaven is greater than he.

12 And from the days of John the Immerser until now the Kingdom of Heaven is constricted, and the forceful taketh it by force.

13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it, this* is Elijah, which was to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a demon.

19 The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ Then began He to upbraid the cities wherein most of His mighty works were done, because they repented not:

21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shall be brought down to sheol: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ At that time Yahshua answered and said, I thank Thee, O Father, Sustainer of heaven and earth, because

Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father; for so it seemed good in Thy sight.

27 And turning to His disciples He said All things are delivered unto Me of My Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son will reveal *Him.*

28 ¶ Come unto Me, all *ye* that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take My yoke upon you, and learn of Me; for I am gentle and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 For My yoke *is* easy, and My burden is light.

CHAPTER 12.

AT that time Yahshua went on the Sabbath Day through the wheat field; and His disciples were hungry, and began to pluck the heads of wheat, and rubbing them in their hands, they did eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it,* they said unto Him, Behold Thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the Sabbath Day.

3 But He said unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he was hungry, and they that were with him;

4 How he entered into the house of Yahweh, and did eat the showbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the Sabbath Days the priests in the temple profane the Sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is *One* greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, "I will have mercy, and not sacrifice,"* ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of Man is Master even of the Sabbath Day.

* Hosea 6:6

9 And when He was departed thence, He went into their synagogue:

10 ¶ And, behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they asked Him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath Days? that they might accuse Him.

11 And He said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the Sabbath Day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the Sabbath Days.

13 Then saith He to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against Him, how they might destroy Him.

15 But when Yahshua knew *it,* He withdrew Himself from thence: and great multitudes followed Him, and He healed them all;

16 And charged them that they should not make Him known:

17 In fulfillment of that which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

18 "Behold My Servant, Whom I uphold; Mine Elect, in Whom My Soul delighteth: I have put My Spirit upon Him; He shall bring forth judgment to the Nations.

19 He shall not cry nor lift up, nor cause His voice to be heard in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall He not break, and smoking flax shall He not quench; He shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

21 He shall not fail nor be discouraged till He hath set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for His law."[14]

22 ¶ Then was brought unto Him one possessed with a demon, blind, and dumb: and He healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the Son of David?

24 But when the Pharisees heard *it,* they said, This

14 Isaiah 42:1 to 4.

fellow doth not cast out demons, except by Beelzebub the prince of the demons.

25 And Yahshua knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

26 And if the adversary cast out the adversary, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out demons, by whom do your followers cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out demons by the Spirit of Yahweh, then the Kingdom of Yahweh is come unto you.

29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with Me is against Me; and he that gathereth not with Me scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy *against the Holy* Spirit shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this age, neither in the *age* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and its fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and its fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *its* fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees

answered, saying, Rabbi, we would see a sign from Thee.
39 But He answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonah:
40 For as Jonah was three days and three night in the fish's belly; so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.
41 And the men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and, behold, a greater than Jonah *is* here.
42 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.
43 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.
44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.
45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.
46 ¶ While He yet talked to the people, behold, *His* mother and His brethren stood without, desiring to speak with Him.
47 Then one said unto Him, Behold, Thy mother and Thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with Thee.
48 But He answered and said unto him that told Him, Who is My mother? and who are My brethren?
49 And He stretched forth His hand toward His disciples, and said, Behold My mother and My brethren
50 For whosoever shall do the will of My Father which is in heaven, the same is My brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAPTER 13.

THE same day Yahshua went out of the house, and sat by the sea side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto Him, so that He went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And He spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow his seed,

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the birds of the air came and devoured them:

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up with it, and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some a hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto Him, Why speakest Thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because looking they see not; and listening they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith, "By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and *their* ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and should be healed".[15]

15 Isaiah 6:9-10.

16 But blessed *are* your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see *what* ye see, and have not seen *it;* and to hear *what* ye hear, and have not heard *it.*

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the Kingdom, and understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

20 But the seed that fell into stony places is the same as he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but endureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 The seed that fell among the thorns is as he that heareth the word of Yahweh; and the care of this age, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But the *seed* that fell into the good ground is as he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it;* which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put He forth unto them, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in

the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31¶ Another parable put He forth unto them, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ Another parable spake He unto them; The Kingdom of Heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 All these things spake Yahshua unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake He not unto them:

35 In fulfillment of that which was spoken by the prophet, saying, "I will open My mouth in a parable; I will utter dark sayings of old".[16]

36 Then Yahshua sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and His disciples came unto Him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of Man;

38 The field is the world; the good seed is the doctrine of the Kingdom; but the tares are the doctrines of the wicked one;

39 The enemy that sowed them is the adversary; the harvest is the end of the age; and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this age.

41 The Son of Man shall send forth His angels, and they shall gather out of His Kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 Psalm 78:2.

44 ¶ Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a merchantman, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the age: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Yahshua saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto Him, Yea,

52 Then said He unto them, Therefore every scribe *which is* instructed unto the Kingdom of Heaven, is like unto a man *that is* a householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure *things* new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Yahshua had finished these parables, He departed thence.

54 And when He was come into His own country, He taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath He this wisdom, and doeth *these* mighty works?

55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not His mother called Miriam? and His brethren, James, and Joseph, and Simon, and Judah?

56 And His sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath He all these things?

57 And they were offended in Him. But Yahshua said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And He did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

CHAPTER 14.

AT that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Yahshua,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Immerser; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do show forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodia, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodia danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John the Immerser's head on a platter.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at dinner, he commanded *it* to be given *her.*

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought on a platter, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Yahshua.

13 ¶ When Yahshua heard *of it,* He departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof,* they followed Him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Yahshua went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and He healed their sick.

15 ¶ And when it was evening, His disciples came to Him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Yahshua said unto them, They need not de-

part; give ye them to eat.
17 And they say unto Him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.
18 He said, Bring them hither to Me.
19 And He commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, He blessed, and broke them, and gave the loaves to *His* disciples, and they to the multitude.
20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.
21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.
22 ¶ And straightway Yahshua urged His disciples to get into a ship, and to go before Him unto the other side, while He sent the multitudes away.
23 And when He had sent the multitudes away, He went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, He was there alone.
24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.
25 And in the fourth watch of the night He came unto them, walking on the sea.
26 And when His disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is an apparition; and they cried out for fear.
27 But straightway Yahshua spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.
28 And Peter answered Him and said, Rabbi, if it be Thou, bid me come unto Thee on the water.
29 And He said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Yahshua.
30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Rabbi, save me.
31 And immediately Yahshua stretched forth *His* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?
32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped Him, saying, Of a truth Thou art the Son of Yahweh.

34 ¶ And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of Him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto Him all that were diseased;

36 And besought Him that they might only touch the hem of His garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAPTER 15.

THEN came to Yahshua scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do Thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But He answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of Yahweh by your tradition?

4 For is it not written in your Law, "Honour thy father and thy mother":[17] and, "He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death".[18]?

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, Whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me is a gift to Elohim,

6 Need not honour his father or his mother. Thus have ye made the commandment of Yahweh of none effect by your tradition.

7 *Ye* hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying,

8 "This people draweth nigh unto Me with their mouth, and honoureth Me with *their* lips; but have removed their heart far from Me.

9 But in vain they do worship, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men".[19]

10 ¶ And He called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

17 Exodus 20:12. 18 Exodus 21:17. 19 Isaiah 29:13.

12 Then came His disciples, and said unto Him, Knowest Thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?

13 But He answered and said, Every plant, which My Heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 Then answered Peter and said unto Him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Yahshua said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.

19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

20 These are *the things* which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ Then Yahshua went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto Him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Sire, *Thou* Son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a demon.

23 But He answered her not a word. And His disciples came and besought Him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

24 But He answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped Him, saying, Sire, help me.

26 But He answered and said, It is not fitting to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* to dogs.

27 And she said, True, Sir: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table and live.

28 Then Yahshua answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 And Yahshua departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 And great multitudes came unto Him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and laid them down at Yahshua's feet; and He healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the Elohim of Israel.

32 ¶ Then Yahshua called His disciples, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with Me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And they said unto Him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to satisfy so great a multitude?

34 And Yahshua saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And He took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and broke *them,* and gave to *His* disciples, and they distributed to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were satisfied: and they took up of the broken *bread* that was left seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And He sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAPTER 16.

THE Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired Him that He would show them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowering. O *ye* hypocrites, ye can

discern the face of the sky; but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonah. And He left them, and departed.

5 And when His disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ And then Yahshua said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Yahshua perceived, He said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake not to you concerning bread, but that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and the Sadducees?

12 Then they understood that He bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Yahshua came into the border of Cesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I, the Son of Man, am?

14 And they said, Some *say that Thou art* John the Immerser; some, Elijah: and others, Jeremiah, or one of the other prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Messiah, the Son of the living Elohim.

17 And Yahshua answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jonah for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter,[20] and upon this rock I will build My assembly; and the gates of sheol shall not prevail against it.

20 **Heb., *Kepha* — a hollow rock.**

19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged He His disciples that they should tell no man that He was Yahshua the Messiah.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Yahshua to show unto His disciples, how that He must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took Him, and began to rebuke Him, saying, Be it far from Thee, Rabbi: this shall not be unto Thee.

23 But He turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind Me, adversary: thou art an offence unto Me: for thou savourest not the things that be of Yahweh, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ Then said Yahshua unto His disciples, If any *man* will come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his yoke, and follow Me.

25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for My sake shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the Son of Man shall come in the glory of His Father with His angels; and then He shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see a vision of the Son of Man's coming Kingdom and glory.

CHAPTER 17.

AND after six days Yahshua taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elijah talking with Him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Yahshua, Sire,

it is good for us to be here: if Thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.

5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is My beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased; hear ye Him.

6 And when the disciples heard *it,* they fell on their faces, and were greatly frightened.

7 And Yahshua came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Yahshua only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Yahshua charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of Man be risen again from the dead.

10 And His disciples asked Him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elijah must first come?

11 And Yahshua answered and said unto them, Elijah truly shall first come, and restore all things.

12 But I say unto you, That Elijah is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of Man suffer of them.

13 Then they understood that He spake unto them of John the Immerser.

14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to Him a *certain* man, kneeling down to Him, and saying,

15 Sire, have mercy on my son; for he is an epileptic, and greatly vexed: for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to Thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Yahshua answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to Me.

18 And Yahshua rebuked the demon; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Yahshua apart, and

said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Yahshua said unto them, Because of your lack of faith: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove: and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ And while they abode in Galilee, Yahshua said unto them, The Son of Man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill Him, and the third day He shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute *money* came to Peter, and said, Doth not your Rabbi pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Yahshua spake to him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto Him, Of strangers. Yahshua saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for Me and thee.

CHAPTER 18.

AT the same time came the disciples unto Yahshua, saying, Who shall be the greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven?

2 And Yahshua called a little child unto Him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in My Name receiveth Me.

6 But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in Me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Woe unto the world because of offence! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

8 Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the fire of Gehenna.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of My Father which is in heaven.

11 For the Son of Man is come to save that which was lost.

12 How think ye? if a man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep,* than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover if thy brother shall trespass aganst thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee, then* take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto the assembly: but if he neglect to hear the assembly, let him be unto thee as a heathen man and a transgressor.

18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of My Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in My Name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to Him, and said, Rabbi, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?

22 Yahshua saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the Kingdom of Heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his master commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and entreated him, saying, Sire, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the master of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, which owed him a hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me what thou owest.

29 And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their master all that was done.

32 Then his master, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his master was angry, and delivered him to

the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall My heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAPTER 19.

AND it came to pass, *that* when Yahshua had finished these sayings, He departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea beyond Jordan;

2 And great multitudes followed Him; and He healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto Him, tempting Him, and saying unto Him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And He answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that He which made *them* at the beginning made them male and female,

5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore Yahweh hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto Him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away if she were not pleasing in his sight?

8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts permitted you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall divorce his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is divorced doth also commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto Him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But He said unto them, All *men* cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs by men: and there be eunuchs,

which have made themselves eunuchs for the Kingdom of Heaven's sake. He that is able to receive *it,* let him receive *it.*

13 ¶ Then were there brought unto Him little children, that He should put *His* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Yahshua said, Permit little children, and forbid them not, to come unto Me; for of such is the Kingdom of Heaven.

15 And He laid *His* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ And, behold, one came and said unto Him, Good Rabbi, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

17 And He said unto him, Why callest thou Me good? *there is* none good but One, *that is,* Elohim: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto Him, Which? Yahshua said, Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto Him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Yahshua said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* sell what thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow Me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Yahshua unto His disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall with difficulty enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh.

25 When His disciples heard *it,* they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Yahshua beheld *them,* and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with Yahweh all things are possible.

27 ¶ Then answered Peter and said unto Him, Behold,

we have forsaken all, and followed Thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Yahshua said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of Man shall sit in the throne of His glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or children, or lands, for My Name's sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life in the coming age.

30 But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

CHAPTER 20.

FOR the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a man *that is* a landowner, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace,

4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the master of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received *it,* they murmured against the landowner,

12 Saying, These last have worked *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take *that* which is thine and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ And Yahshua going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of Man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn Him to death,

19 And shall deliver Him to the heathen to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *Him*: and the third day He shall rise again.

20 ¶ Then came to Him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, entreating *Him,* and desiring a certain thing of Him.

21 And He said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto Him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on Thy right hand, and the other on the left, in Thy Kingdom.

22 But Yahshua answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with? They say unto Him, We are able.

23 And He saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of My cup, and be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with: but to sit on My right hand, and on My left, is not Mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of My Father.

24 And when the ten heard *it,* they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Yahshua called them *unto Him,* and said, Ye

know that the princes of the nations exercise dominion over them, and they that are great, exercise authority upon them.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 Even as the Son of Man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give His life a ransom for many.

29 And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed Him.

30 ¶ And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Yahshua passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Son of David.

32 And Yahshua stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto Him, Sire, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Yahshua had compassion *on them,* and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed Him.

CHAPTER 21.

AND when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethpage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Yahshua two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them,* and bring *them* unto Me.

3 And if any *man* say aught unto you, ye shall say, Our Rabbi hath need of them; and straightaway he will send them.

4 All this was done, in fulfillment of that which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 "Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion, shout, O daughter of Jerusalem; behold, thy King cometh unto thee. He is just and having salvation; meek, and riding upon an ass,

and upon a colt the foal of an ass".[21]

6 And the disciples went, and did as Yahshua commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *Him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strewed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, "Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed *is* He that cometh in the Name of Yahweh; Hosanna in the highest".*

10 And when He was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Yahshua the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Yahshua went into the temple and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, "My house shall be called the house of prayer for all people; but ye have made it a den of thieves".†

14 And the blind and the lame came to Him in the temple; and He healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that He did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; they were greatly displeased,

16 And said unto Him, Hearest Thou what these say? And Yahshua saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, "Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast ordained strength"?[22]

17 ¶ And He left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and He lodged there.

18 Now in the morning, as He returned into the city, He was hungry.

19 And when He saw a fig tree in the way, He came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforth for ever.

21 Zecharah 9:9.
* Psalms 118:25, 26.
22 Psalm 8:2.
† Isaiah 56:7.

And presently the fig tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw *it,* they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

21 Yahshua answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ And when He was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto Him as He was teaching, and said, By what authority doest Thou these things? and who gave Thee this authority?

24 And Yahshua answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell Me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The immersion of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; He will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Yahshua, and said, We cannot tell. And He said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not; but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go,* sir; and went not.

31 Which of the two did the will of *his* father? They say unto Him, The first. Yahshua saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the transgressors and the harlots go into the Kingdom of Yahweh before you.

32 For John came unto you with the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not; but the transgressors and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it,* repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable. There was a certain landowner, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the owner therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto Him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Yahshua saith unto them, Did ye never read in the Psalms, "The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is Yahweh's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes"?[23]

43 Therefore say I unto you, The Kingdom of Yahweh shall be taken from you, and given to the nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.[24]

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard His parables, they perceived that He spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on Him, they feared the multitude, because they took Him for a prophet.

23 Psalm 118:22-23.

24 See Isaiah 8:14 and Daniel 2:35, 45.

CHAPTER 22.

AND Yahshua answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son.

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it,* and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them.*

7 But when the king heard *thereof,* he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle Him in *His* talk.

16 And they sent out unto Him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Rabbi, we know that Thou art true, and teachest the way of Elohim in truth, neither

carest Thou for any *man*: for Thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest Thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Yahshua perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye Me, *ye* hypocrites?

19 Show Me the tribute money. And they brought unto Him a penny.

20 And He saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription?

21 They say unto Him, Cesar's. Then saith He unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesar's; and unto Yahweh the things that are Yahweh's.

22 When they had heard *these words,* they marvelled, and left Him, and went their way.

23 ¶ And the same day came to Him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked Him,

24 Saying, Rabbi, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Yahshua answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of Yahweh.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by Elohim, saying,

32 I am the Elohim of Abraham, and the Elohim of Isaac, and the Elohim of Jacob? Elohim is not the Elohim of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this,* they were astonished at His doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Pharisees had heard that He had

put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, *which was* a lawyer, asked *Him a question,* testing Him, and saying,

36 Rabbi, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Yahshua said unto him, "Thou shalt love Yahweh thy Elohim with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind."*

38 This is the first and great commandment of the whole law.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, "Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself."†

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ While the Pharisees were gathered together, Yahshua asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of the Messiah? Whose Son is He? They say unto Him, *The son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Eloah, saying,

44 "Yahweh said unto My Eloah, Sit Thou on My right hand, till I make Thine enemies Thy footstool?"††

45 If David then call Him Eloah, how is He his son?

46 And no man was able to answer Him a word, neither durst any *man* from that day forth ask Him any more *questions.*

CHAPTER 23.

THEN spake Yahshua to the multitude, and to His disciples.

2 Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the

* Deut. 6:5. † Lev. 19:18 †† Ps. 110:1

chief seats in the synagogues.

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Rabbi, *even* the Messiah, and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no *man* Abba (Father) upon the earth: for One is your Father (Abba) which is in heaven.[25]

10 Neither be ye called Rabbi: for One is your Rabbi, *even* the Messiah.

11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.

12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 ¶ But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the Kingdom of Heaven against men: for ye neither go in *yourselves,* neither permit ye them that are entering to go in.

14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of Gehenna than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, *ye* blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

17 *Ye* fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.

19 *Ye* fools and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by Him that dwelleth therein.

25 Note: *Ab* is father in the ordinary sense, but *Abba* refers only to Yahweh as a Father.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of Yahweh, and by Him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier *matters* of the law, judgment, mercy, and truth: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 *Ye* blind guides, which strain at a gnat and swallow a camel.

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

26 *Thou* blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 *Ye* serpents, *ye* generation of vipers, how can ye escape the condemnation of Gehenna?

34 ¶ Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucify; and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zechariah son of Jehoiada,[26] whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

26 See Genesis 4:8 and II Chronicles 24:20-21.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see Me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed *is* He that cometh in the Name of Yahweh.

CHAPTER 24.

AND Yahshua went out, and departed from the temple: and His disciples came to *Him* for to show Him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Yahshua said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as He sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto Him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of Thy coming, and of the end of the age?

4 And Yahshua answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in My Name, saying, I am the Messiah; and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in various places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of the Plagues.

9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for My Name's sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because apostacy shall abound, the love of

many shall grow cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And the glad tidings of the Kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation,* spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand,)[27]

16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath Day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* the Messiah, or there; believe *it* not.

24 For there shall arise false Messiahs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, He is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *He is* in the secret chambers; believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be.

28 For wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

* Heb. Shikutz-Shamem. An idol = Symbol of Baal—Adonis, Jupiter-Zeus-Krishna

27 See Dan. 9:27 and 11:31.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When its branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, That generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no *man,* no, not the angels of heaven, but My Father only.

37 But as the days of Noah *were,* so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be.

38 For as in the days that were before the Flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving up marriages, until the day that Noah entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the Flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be.

40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ Watch therefore; for ye know not what hour your King doth come.

43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour

as ye think not the Son of Man cometh.
45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Master hath made ruler over His household, to give them bread in due season?
46 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his *Master* when He cometh shall find so doing.
47 Verily I say unto you, That He shall make him ruler over all His goods.
48 But if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Master delayeth His coming;
49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;
50 The Master of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *Him,* and in an hour that he is not aware of,
51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAPTER 25.

THEN shall the Kingdom of Heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.
2 And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.
3 They that *were* foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:
4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.
5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.
6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.
7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.
8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.
9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so;* lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.
10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage:

and the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Sir, Sir, open to us.

12 But He answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13 Watch therefore; for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of Man cometh.

14 ¶ For *the Kingdom of Heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, *who* called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his master's money.

19 After a long time the master of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Sir, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

21 His master said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy master.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Sir, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.

23 His master said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy master.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Sir, I knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strewed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in

the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His master answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strewed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with interest.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Son of Man shall come in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the throne of His glory:

32 And before Him shall be gathered all nations: and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep from the goats:

33 And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on His right hand, Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 For I was hungry, and ye gave Me food: I was thirsty, and ye gave Me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took Me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed Me: I was sick, and ye visited Me: I was in prison, and ye came unto Me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer Him, saying, Sir, when saw we Thee hungry, and fed *Thee?* or thirsty, and gave *Thee* drink?

38 When saw we Thee a stranger, and took *Thee* in? or naked, and clothed *Thee?*

39 Or when saw we Thee sick, or in prison, and came unto Thee?

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these My brethren, ye have done *it* unto Me.

41 Then shall He say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the adversary and his angels:

42 For I was hungry, and ye gave Me no food: I was thirsty, and ye gave Me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took Me not in: naked, and ye clothed Me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited Me not.

44 Then shall they also answer Him, saying, Sir, when saw we Thee hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto Thee?

45 Then shall He answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to Me.

46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAPTER 26.

AND it came to pass, when Yahshua had finished all these sayings, He said unto His disciples,

2 Ye know that after two days is the Passover, and the Son of Man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Yahshua by subtilty, and kill *Him.*

5 But they said, Not on the feast, lest there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ Now when Yahshua was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto Him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on His head, as He sat at food.

8 But when His disciples saw *it,* they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Yahshua understood *it,* He said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon Me.

11 For ye have the poor always with you; but Me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on My body, she did *it* for My burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever the glad tidings shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ Then one of the twelve, called Judah Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them,* What will ye give me, if I will deliver Him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him.

17 ¶ Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread the disciples came to Yahshua, saying unto Him, Where wilt Thou that we prepare for Thee to eat the passover?

18 And He said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Rabbi saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with My disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Yahshua had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

20 Now when the evening was come, He sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, He said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray Me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto Him, Rabbi, is it I?

23 And He answered and said, He that dippeth *his* hand with Me in the dish, the same shall betray Me.

24 The Son of Man goeth as it is written of Him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judah, which betrayed Him, answered and said, Rabbi, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said it.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, Yahshua took bread, and blessed *it,* and broke *it,* and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is My body.

27 And He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;

28 For this is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in My Father's Kingdom.

30 And when they had sung a psalm, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Yahshua unto them, All ye shall be offended because of Me this night: for it is written, "Smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered".[28]

32 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto Him, Though all *men* shall be offended because of Thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Yahshua said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny Me thrice.

35 Peter said unto Him, Though I should die with Thee, yet will I not deny Thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ Then cometh Yahshua with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And He took with Him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith He unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with Me.

39 And He went a little further, and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, O My Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from Me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as Thou *wilt*.

40 And He cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with Me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye fail not in the test: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

[28] Zechariah 13:7.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O My Father, if this cup may not pass away from Me, except I drink it, Thy will be done.

43 And He came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And He left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh He to His disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray Me.

47 ¶ And while He yet spake, lo, Judah, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed Him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is He; hold Him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Yahshua, and said, Peace, Rabbi; and kissed Him.

50 And Yahshua said unto him, Friend, wherefore are thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Yahshua, and took Him.

51 And, behold, one of them which were with Yahshua stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Yahshua unto him, Put up again thy sword into its place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to My Father, and He shall presently give Me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the Scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Yahshua to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take Me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on Me.

56 But all this was done, in fulfillment of the Scriptures of the prophets. Then all the disciples forsook Him, and fled.

57 ¶ And they that had laid hold on Yahshua led *Him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed Him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Yahshua, to put Him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the temple of Elohim, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto Him, Answerest Thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against Thee?

63 But Yahshua held His peace. And the high priest answered and said unto Him, I adjure Thee by the living Elohim, that Thou tell us whether Thou be the Messiah, the Son of the Almighty.

64 Yahshua saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, hereafter shall ye see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest tore his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard His blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

67 Then did they spit in His face, and buffeted Him; and others smote *Him* with the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Prophesy unto us, Thou Messiah, who is he that smote Thee?

69 ¶ Now Peter sat outside in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Yahshua of Galilee.

70 But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not Him of Whom ye speak.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another

saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Yahshua of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the Man.

73 And after a while came unto *him* they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy speech betrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying,* I know not the Man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the word of Yahshua, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny Me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAPTER 27.

WHEN the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Yahshua to put Him to death:

2 And when they had bound Him, they led *Him* away, and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judah, which had betrayed Him, when he saw that He was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that.*

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Zechariah the prophet, saying, "So they weighed out as my reward the thirty pieces of silver",[29] (the price of Him that was valued, Whom they of the children of Israel did value):

29 Zechariah 11:12-13.

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as Yahweh had appointed.
11 And Yahshua stood before the governor: and the governor asked Him, saying, Art Thou the King of the Jews? And Yahshua said unto him, Thou sayest.
12 And when He was accused of the chief priests and elders, He answered nothing.
13 Then said Pilate unto Him, Hearest Thou not how many things they witness against Thee?
14 And He answered him never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.
15 Now at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.
16 And they had then a notorious prisoner, called Barabba.
17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabba or Yahshua which is called the Messiah?
18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered Him.
19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that Just Man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of Him.
20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabba, and destroy Yahshua.
21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabba.
22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Yahshua which is called the Messiah? *They* all say unto him, Let Him be crucified.
23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath He done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let Him be crucified.
24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this Just Person: see you *to it*.
25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.
26 ¶ Then he released Barabba unto them: and when

he had scourged Yahshua, he delivered *Him* to be crucified.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Yahshua into the common hall, and gathered unto Him the whole band *of soldiers.*

28 And they stripped Him, and put on Him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon His head, and a reed in His right hand: and they bowed the knee before Him, and mocked Him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

30 And they spit upon Him, and took the reed, and smote Him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked Him, they took the robe off from Him, and put His own raiment on Him, and led Him away to be crucified.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear His cross.

33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 ¶ They gave Him vinegar to drink mingled with an opiate and when He had tasted *thereof,* He would not drink.

35 And they crucified Him, and parted His garments, casting lots: in fulfillment of that which was spoken by the prophet, "They part My garments among them, and cast lots upon My vesture".[30]

36 And sitting down they watched Him there;

37 And set up over His head His accusation written, THIS IS YAHSHUA THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with Him; one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by reviled Him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save Thyself. If Thou be the Son of Yahweh, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; Himself He cannot save. If He

30 Psalm 22:18.

be the King of Israel, let Him now come down from the cross, and we will believe Him.

43 He trusted in Yahweh; let Him deliver Him now, if He will have Him: for He said, I am the Son of Yahweh.

44 The thieves also, which were crucified with Him, cast the same in His teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Yahshua cried with a loud voice, saying, "Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?" (that is to say, My El, My El, why hast Thou forsaken Me?[31])

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that,* said, This *man* calleth for Elijah.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave Him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elijah will come to save Him.

50 ¶ Yahshua, when He had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the Spirit.

51 And, behold, the vail of the temple was torn in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks broke;

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

53 And came out of the graves after His resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Yahshua, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of the Most High.

55 And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Yahshua from Galilee, ministering unto Him:

56 Among which was Miriam Magdalene, and Miriam the mother of James and Joseph, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Yahshua's disciple:

31 Psalm 22:1.

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Yahshua. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Miriam Magdalene, and the other Miriam sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while He was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day be past, lest His disciples come by night, and steal Him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make *it* as sure as ye can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAPTER 28.

After the Sabbath was past and as the day after the Sabbath began to dawn, came Miriam Magdalene and the other Miriam to see the sepulchre:

2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of Yahweh descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men*.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Yahshua, Who was crucified.

6 He is not here: for He is risen, as He said. Come, see the place where Yahshua lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell His disciples that He is

risen from the dead; and, behold, He goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see Him: lo, I have told you.
8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring His disciples word.
9 ¶ And as they went to tell His disciples, behold, Yahshua met them, saying, Peace be unto you. And they came and held Him by the feet, and worshipped Him.
10 Then said Yahshua unto them, Be not afraid: go tell My brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see Me.
11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and showed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.
12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,
13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole Him *away* while we slept.
14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.
15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.
16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Yahshua had appointed them.
17 And when they saw Him, they worshipped Him: even while some doubted.
18 And Yahshua came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto Me in heaven and in earth.
19 ¶ Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, immersing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit:
20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the age.

THE GLAD TIDINGS
ACCORDING TO
SAINT MARK.

CHAPTER 1.

THE beginning of the glad tidings of Yahshua the Messiah, the Son of Yahweh;

2 As it is written in the prophets, "Behold, I will send My messenger before Thy face, and he shall prepare Thy way before Thee".[1]

3 "The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of Yahweh, make straight in the desert a highway for our Elohim".[2]

4 John did immerse in the wilderness, and preach the immersion of repentance for the remission of sins.

5 And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all immersed of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, There cometh One mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have immersed you in water: but He shall immerse you in the Holy Spirit.

9 And it came to pass in those days, that Yahshua came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was immersed of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, He saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon Him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying,* Thou art My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 And immediately the Spirit led Him into the wilderness.

13 And He was there in the wilderness forty days

1 Malachi 3:1. 2 Isaiah 40:3.

tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto Him.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, Yahshua came into Galilee, preaching the glad tidings of the Kingdom of Yahweh,

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the Kingdom of Yahweh is at hand: repent ye, and believe the glad tidings.

16 Now as He walked by the sea of Galilee, He saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Yahshua said unto them, come ye after Me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed Him.

19 And when He had gone a little further thence, He saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway He called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after Him.

21 And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the Sabbath Day He entered into the synagogue, and taught.

22 And they were astonished at His doctrine: for He taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with Thee, Thou Yahshua of Nazareth? art Thou come to destroy us? I know who Thou art, the Holy One of Yahweh.

25 And Yahshua rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth He even the unclean spirits, and they do obey Him.

28 And immediately His fame spread abroad through-

out all the region round about Galilee.
29 And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.
30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and anon they tell Him of her.
31 And He came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.
32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto Him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with demons.
33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.
34 And He healed many that were sick of various diseases, and cast out many demons; and suffered not the demons to speak, because they knew Him.
35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, He went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.
36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after Him.
37 And when they had found Him, they said unto Him, All *men* seek for Thee.
38 And He said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.
39 And He preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out demons.
40 And there came a leper to Him, beseeching Him, and kneeling down before Him, and saying unto Him, If Thou wilt, Thou canst make me clean.
41 And Yahshua, moved with compassion, put forth *His* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.
42 And as soon as He had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.
43 And He straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;
44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, show thyself to the priest and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded,

for a testimony unto them.

45 But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Yahshua could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to Him from every quarter.

CHAPTER 2.

AND again He entered into Capernaum after *some* days; and it was noised that He was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them,* no, not so much as about the door: and He preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto Him, bringing one sick with paralysis, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto Him for the press, they uncovered the roof where He was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the paralytic lay.

5 When Yahshua saw their faith, He said unto the paralytic, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but Elohim only?

8 And immediately, when Yahshua perceived in His spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, He said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of Man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (He saith to the paralytic,)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified Yahweh, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And He went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto Him, and He taught them.

14 And as He passed by, He saw Levi the *son* of

Alphai sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow Me. And he arose and followed Him.

15 And it came to pass, that, as Yahshua sat at dinner in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Yahshua and His disciples; for there were many, and they followed Him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw Him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto His disciples, How is it that He eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Yahshua heard *it,* He saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto Him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but Thy disciples fast not?

19 And Yahshua said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment; else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old and the tear is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old skins; else the new wine doth burst the skins, and the wine is spilled, and the skins will be burst: but new wine must be put into new skins.

23 And it came to pass, that He went through the wheat fields on the Sabbath Day; and His disciples began, as they went, to pluck the heads of wheat.

24 And the Pharisees said unto Him, Behold, why do they on the Sabbath Day that which is not lawful?

25 And He said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was hungry, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of Yahweh in the days

of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the showbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And He said unto them, The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of Man is Master also of the Sabbath.

CHAPTER 3.

AND He entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched Him on the Sabbath Day; that they might accuse Him.

3 And He saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And He saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the Sabbath Days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.

5 And when He had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, He saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against Him, how they might destroy Him.

7 But Yahshua withdrew Himself with His disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed Him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things He did, came unto Him.

9 And He spake to His disciples, that a small ship should wait on Him because of the multitude, lest they should throng Him.

10 For He had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon Him for to touch Him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw Him, fell down before Him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of Elohim.

12 And He straitly charged them that they should not make Him known.

13 And He goeth up into a mountain, and calleth whom He would: and they came unto Him.

14 And He ordained twelve, that they should be with Him, and that He might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out demons.

16 And Simon He surnamed Peter.[3]

17 And James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and He surnamed them Beni Ragshi, which is, The sons of thunder:

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alphai and Thaddeu, and Simon and Canaanite,

19 And Judah Iscariot, which also betrayed Him: and they went into a house.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when His brothers heard *of it,* they went out to lay hold on Him: for they said, He is out of His mind.

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the demons He casteth out demons.

23 And He called them, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

28 Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Spirit

3 Heb., *Kepha.*

hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ There came then His brethren and His mother, and, standing without, sent unto Him, calling Him.

32 And the multitude sat about Him, and they said unto Him, Behold, Thy mother and Thy brethren without seek for Thee.

33 And He answered them, saying, Who is My mother, or My brethren?

34 And He looked round about on them which sat about Him, and said, Behold My mother and My brethren!

35 For whosoever shall do the will of Yahweh, the same is My brother, and My sister, and mother.

CHAPTER 4.

AND He began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto Him a great multitude, so that He entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And He taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in His doctrine,

3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow::

4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up..

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased, and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some a hundred.

9 And He said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when He was alone, they that were about Him with the twelve asked of Him the parable.

11 And He said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the Kingdom of Yahweh: but unto

them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables:
12 In order that, seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them.
13 And He said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know any parables?
14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.
15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, the adversary cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.
16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;
17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.
18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word.
19 And the cares of this age, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.
20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive *it,* and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some a hundred.
21 ¶ And He said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?
22 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.
23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.
24 And He said unto them, Take heed what ye hear. With what measure ye use, it shall be measured to you; and unto you that hear shall more be given.
25 For he that hath, to him shall be given; and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.
26 ¶ And He said, So is the Kingdom of Yahweh, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And He said, Whereunto shall we liken the Kingdom of Yahweh? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 And with many such parables spake He the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable spake He not unto them: and when they were alone, He expounded all things to His disciples.

35 And the same day, when the even was come, He saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took Him even as He was in the ship. And there were also with Him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And He was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awoke Him, and said unto Him, Rabbi, carest Thou not that we perish?

39 And He arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And He said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of Man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey Him?

CHAPTER 5.

AND they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when He was come out of the ship, immediately there met Him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had been dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any *man* tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Yahshua afar off, he ran and worshipped Him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with Thee, Yahshua, *Thou* Son of the Most High El? I adjure Thee by Elohim, that Thou torment me not.

8 (For He said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit.)

9 And He asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, my name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought Him much that He would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the demons besought Him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Yahshua gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine; and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand,) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Yahshua, and see him that was possessed with the demons, and had had the legion, sitting,

and clothed, and in his right mind; and they were afraid.
16 And they that saw *it* told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the demons, and *also* concerning the swine.
17 And they began to pray Him to depart out of their coasts.
18 And when He was come into the ship, he that had been possessed by the demons prayed Him that he might be with Him.
19 Howbeit Yahshua permitted him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things Yahweh hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.
20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Yahshua had done for him: and all *men* did marvel.
21 And when Yahshua was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto Him; and He was nigh unto the sea.
22 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw Him, he fell at His feet,
23 And besought Him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray Thee,* come and lay Thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.
24 And Yahshua went with him; and much people followed them, and thronged Him.
25 And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years,
26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,
27 When she had heard of Yahshua, came in the press behind, and touched His garment.
28 For she said, If I may touch but His clothes, I shall be whole.
29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague.
30 And Yahshua, immediately knowing in Himself

that power had gone out of Him, turned about in the press, and said, Who touched My clothes?

31 And His disciples said unto Him, Thou seest the multitude thronging Thee, and sayest Thou, who touched Me?

32 And He looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before Him, and told Him all the truth.

34 And He said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While He yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's *house a certain man* which said, Thy daughter is dead; why troublest thou the Rabbi any further?

36 As soon as Yahshua heard the word that was spoken, He saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And He suffered no man to follow Him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And He cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when He was come in, He saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed Him to scorn. But when He had put them all out, He taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with Him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And He took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; [which is, being interpreted, Damsel, *I say unto thee,* arise.]

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And He charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAPTER 6.

AND He went out from thence, and came into His own country; and His disciples followed Him.

2 And when the Sabbath Day was come, He began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *Him* were astonished, saying, From whence hath this *Man* these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto Him, that even such mighty works are wrought by His hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Miriam, the brother of James, and Joseph, and of Judah, and Simon? and are not His sisters here with us? And they were offended at Him.

4 But Yahshua said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And He could there do no mighty work, save that He laid His hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them.*

6 And He marvelled because of their unbelief. And He went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ And He called the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in *their* purse:

9 But *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 And He said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into a house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many demons, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed *them.*

14 And king Herod heard of *Him;* (for His Name was spread abroad;) and he said, That John the Immerser was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do

show forth themselves in Him.
15 Others said, That it is Elijah. And others said, That it is a prophet, or one of the prophets.
16 But when Herod heard *thereof,* he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: He is risen from the dead.
17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodia, his brother Philip's wife; for he had married her.
18 For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.
19 Therefore Herodia had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:
20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just and holy man, and he observed many things which he had heard from him, for he heard him gladly.
21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his magistrates, high captains, and chiefs of Galilee;
22 And when the daughter of the said Herodia came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.
23 And he swore unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.
24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Immerser.
25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Immerser.
26 And the king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not refuse her.
27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison.
28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel; and the damsel gave it to her mother.
29 And when his disciples heard *of it,* they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.
30 And the apostles gathered themselves together unto

Yahshua, and told Him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And He said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew Him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto Him.

34 And Yahshua, when He came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and He began to teach them many things.

35 And when the day was now far spent, His disciples came unto Him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto Him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And He commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when He had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, He looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to His disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided He among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway He constrained His disciples to

get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while He sent away the people.

46 And when He had sent them away, He departed into a mountain to pray.

47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and He alone on the land.

48 And He saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night He cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw Him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been an apparition, and cried out:

50 For they all saw Him, and were troubled. And immediately He talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

51 And He went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were amazed beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves; for their heart was hardened.

53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew Him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard He was.

56 And withersoever He entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought Him that they might touch if it were but the border of His garment: and as many as touched Him were made whole.

CHAPTER 7.

THEN came together unto Him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of His disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups, and pots, brazen vessels, and of tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked Him, Why walk not Thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Isaiah prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, "This people honoureth Me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from Me;

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship Me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men".[4]

8 For laying aside the commandment of Yahweh, ye hold the tradition of men, *as* the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And He said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of Yahweh, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, "Honour thy father and thy mother";[5] and, "Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death":[6]

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, The gift, by whatsoever thou mightest have benefited by me, is Corban,[7]

12 And ye permit him to do no more for his father or his mother,

13 Making the word of Yahweh of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ And when He had called all the people *unto Him,* He said unto them, Hearken unto Me every one *of you,* and understand:

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when He was entered into the house from the people, His disciples asked Him concerning the parable.

4 Isaiah 29:13.
5 Exodus 20:12.
6 Exodus 21:17.
7 That is: *A Gift to Elohim.*

18 And He saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot defile him;
19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all foods?
20 And He said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.
21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts adulteries, fornications, murders,
22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:
23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.
24 ¶ And from thence He arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into a house, and would have no man know *it*: but He could not be hid.
25 For a *certain* woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of Him, and came and fell at His feet:
26 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought Him that He would cast forth the demon out of her daughter.
27 But Yahshua said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.
28 And she answered and said unto Him, Yes, Sire: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.
29 And He said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the demon is gone out of thy daughter.
30 And when she was come to her house, she found the demon gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.
31 ¶ And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, He came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.
32 And they bring unto Him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech Him to put His hand upon him.
33 And He took him aside from the multitude, and put His fingers into his ears, and He spit, and touched his tongue;
34 And looking up to heaven, He sighed, and saith

unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And He charged them that they should tell no man: but the more He charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it;*

37 For they were astonished beyond measure, and said, He hath done all things well: He maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAPTER 8.

IN those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Yahshua called His disciples, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with Me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for some of them came from far.

4 And His disciples answered Him, From whence can a man satisfy these with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And He asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And He commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and He took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to His disciples to set before *them;* and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and He blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them.*

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that were left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and He sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway He entered into a ship with His disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with Him, seeking of Him a sign from heaven, tempting Him.

12 And He sighed deeply in His spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you,

There shall no sign be given unto this generation.
13 And He left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.
14 ¶ Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.
15 And He charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.
16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have no bread.
17 And when Yahshua knew *it,* He saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?
18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?
19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto Him, Twelve.
20. And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.
21 And He said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?
22 ¶ And He cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto Him, and besought Him to touch him.
23 And He took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when He had spit on his eyes, and put His hands upon him, He asked him if he saw aught.
24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.
25 After that He put *His* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up; and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.
26 And He sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.
27 ¶ And Yahshua went out, and His disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way He asked His disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?
28 And they answered, John the Immerser: but some *say,* Elijah; and others, One of the prophets.
29 And He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I

am? And Peter answereth and saith unto Him, Thou art the Messiah.

30 And He charged them that they should tell no man of Him.

31 And He began to teach them, that the Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and *of* the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And He spake that saying openly. And Peter took Him, and began to rebuke Him.

33 But when He had turned about and looked on His disciples, He rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind Me, adversary: for thou savourest not the things that be of Yahweh, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when He had called the people with His disciples also, He said unto them, Whosoever will come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his yoke, and follow Me.

35 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for My sake and the glad tidings, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of Me and of My words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of Man be ashamed, when He cometh in the glory of His Father with the holy angels.

CHAPTER 9.

AND He said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen a vision of the Kingdom of Yahweh coming with power.

2 ¶ And after six days Yahshua taketh *with Him* Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into a high mountain apart by themselves: and He was transfigured before them.

3 And His raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elijah with Moses:

and they were talking with Yahshua.
5 And Peter answered and said to Yahshua, Rabbi, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.
6 For he knew not what to say; for they were greatly frightened.
7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is My beloved Son: hear Him.
8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Yahshua only with themselves.
9 And as they came down from the mountain, He charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of Man were risen from the dead.
10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.
11 ¶ And they asked Him, saying, Why do the scribes say that Elijah must first come ?
12 And He answered and said unto them, Does Elijah come first, and restore all things? How then is it written of the Son of Man, that He must suffer many things, and be set at nought?
13 But I say unto you, That Elijah is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they wanted, as it is written of him.
14 ¶ And when He came to *His* disciples, He saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.
15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld Him, were greatly excited, and running to *Him* saluted Him.
16 And He asked the scribes, Why question ye with them?
17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Sire, I have brought unto Thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;
18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to Thy disciples that they should cast

him out; and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto Me.

20 And they brought him unto Him: and when he saw Him, straightway the spirit tore him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And He asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if Thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Yahshua said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Sir, I believe; help Thou mine unbelief.

25 When Yahshua saw that the people came running together, He rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and tore him severely, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Yahshua took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 And when He was come into the house, His disciples asked Him privately, why could not we cast him out?

29 And He said unto them, this kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and He would not that any man should know *it*.

31 For He taught His disciples, and said unto them, The Son of Man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill Him; and after that He is killed, He shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask Him.

33 ¶ And He came to Capernaum: and being in the house He asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had

disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.
35 And He sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, *the same* shall be last of all, and servant of all.
36 And He took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when He had taken him in His arms, He said unto them,
37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in My Name, receiveth Me; and whosoever shall receive Me, receiveth not Me, but Him that sent Me.
38 ¶ And John answered Him, saying, Rabbi, we saw one casting out demons in Thy Name, and he followeth not us; and we forbade him, because he followeth not us.
39 But Yahshua said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in My Name, that can lightly speak evil of Me.
40 For he that is not against us is on our part.
41 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in My Name, because ye belong to the Messiah, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.
42 And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in Me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he was cast into the sea.
43 And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into Gehenna, into the fire that never shall be quenched:
44 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.
45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into Gehenna, into the fire that never shall be quenched:
46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.
47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into unquenchable fire;
48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For anything likely to spoil is salted, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost its saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and pass it on to one another.

CHAPTER 10.

AND He arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto Him again; and, as He was wont, He taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to Him, and asked Him, Is it lawful for a man to divorce *his* wife? tempting Him.

3 And He answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses permitted to write a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away.

5 And Yahshua answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation Yahweh made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore Yahweh hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house His disciples asked Him again of the same *matter.*

11 And He saith unto them, Whosoever shall divorce his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall divorce her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ And they brought young children to Him, that He should touch them; and *His* disciples rebuked those that brought *them.*

14 But when Yahshua saw *it,* He was much displeased, and said unto them, Let the little children come unto Me, and forbid them not; for of such is the Kingdom of Yahweh.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the Kingdom of Yahweh as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And He took them up in His arms, put *His* hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ And when He was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to Him, and asked Him, Good Rabbi, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Yahshua said unto him, Why callest thou Me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* Elohim.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not commit murder, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto Him, Rabbi, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Yahshua beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the yoke, and follow Me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Yahshua looked round about, and saith unto His disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh!

24 And the disciples were astonished at His words. But Yahshua answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Yahshua looking upon them saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with Yahweh: for with Him all things are possible.

28 ¶ Then Peter began to say unto Him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed Thee.

29 And Yahshua answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or children, or lands, for My sake, and the glad tidings',

30 But he shall receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, though with persecutions; and in the age to come eternal life.

31 But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first.

32 ¶ And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Yahshua went before them: and was deeply distressed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And He took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto Him,

33 *Saying,* Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of Man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn Him to death, and shall deliver Him to the heathen.

34 And they shall mock Him, and shall scourge Him, and shall spit upon Him, and shall kill Him; and the third day He shall rise again.

35 ¶ And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto Him, saying, Rabbi, we would that Thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And He said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto Him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on Thy right hand, and the other on Thy left hand, in Thy glory.

38 But Yahshua said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with?

39 And they said unto Him, We can. And Yahshua said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the immersion that I am immersed withal shall ye be immersed:

40 But to sit on My right hand and on My left hand is not Mine to give; but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it,* they began to be much

displeased with James and John.

42 But Yahshua called them *to Him,* and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Nations exercise dominion over them; and their chiefs exercise authority over them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of Man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give His life a ransom for many.

46 ¶ And they came to Jericho: and as He went out of Jericho with His disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Yahshua of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Yahshua, Son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried all the more, Son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Yahshua stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; He calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Yahshua.

51 And Yahshua answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto Him, Sire, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Yahshua said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Yahshua in the way.

CHAPTER 11.

AND when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, at the Mount of Olives, He sendeth forth two of His disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him.*

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Rabbi hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Yahshua had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Yahshua, and cast their garments on him; and He sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way; and others cut down branches off the trees, and strewed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, "Hosanna; Blessed *is* He that cometh in the Name of Yahweh:

10 Blessed *be* the Kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the Name of Yahweh: Hosanna in the highest".*

11 And Yahshua entered into Jerusalem, and into the Temple: and when He had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, He was hungry:

13 And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, He came, if haply He might find any thing thereon: and when He came to it, He found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Yahshua answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And His disciples heard *it*.

15 ¶ And they come to Jerusalem: and Yahshua went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry *any* vessel through the Temple.

17 And He taught, saying unto them, Is it not written,

* Psalm 118:25, 26.

"My house shall be called the house of prayer for all people"?[8] But ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard *it,* and sought how they might destroy Him: for they feared Him, because all the people was astonished at His doctrine.

19 And when even was come, He went out of the city.

20 ¶ And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto Him, Rabbi, behold, the fig tree which Thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Yahshua answering saith unto them, Have faith in Yahweh.

23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them,* and ye shall have *them.*

25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have aught against any; that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: and as He was walking in the Temple, there come to Him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto Him, By what authority doest Thou these things? and who gave Thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Yahshua answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer Me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The immersion of John, was *it* from heaven, or of men? answer Me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; He will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

8 Isaiah 56:7.

32. But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for all *men* counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Yahshua, We cannot tell. And Yahshua answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAPTER 12.

AND He began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set a hedge about *it,* and digged *a place for* the winevat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him,* and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his well beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him,* and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the owner of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this Scripture: "The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

11 This was Yahweh's doing, and is it marvellous in our eyes"?*

12 And they sought to lay hold on Him, but feared the people; for they knew that He had spoken the parable against them; and they left Him, and went their way.

13 ¶ And they send unto Him certain of the Pharisees

* Psalm 118:22-23.

and of the Herodians, to catch Him in *His* words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto Him, Rabbi, we know that Thou art true, and carest for no man; for Thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of Elohim in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But He, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye Me? bring Me a penny, that I may see *it*.

16 And they brought *it*. And He saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto Him, Cesar's.

17 And Yahshua answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesar's, and to Yahweh the things that are Yahweh's. And they marvelled at Him.

18 ¶ Then come unto Him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked Him, saying,

19 Rabbi, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave *his* wife *behind him,* and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Yahshua answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the Scriptures, neither the power of Yahweh?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise; have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush Yahweh spake unto him, saying, I *am* the Elohim of Abraham, and the Elohim of Isaac, and the Elohim of Jacob?

27 He is not the Elohim of the dead, but of the living:

ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that He had answered them well, asked Him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Yahshua answered him, The first of all the commandments *is,* "Hear, O Israel; Yahweh our Elohim is Yahweh ackod.[9]

30 "And thou shalt love Yahweh thy Elohim with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength":[10] this *is* the first commandment.

31 And the second *is* like unto it, "Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself".[11] There is none other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said unto Him, Well, Rabbi, Thou hast said the truth: for there is one Elohim; and there is none other but He:

33 And to love Him with all the heart, with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love one's neighbour as oneself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Yahshua saw that he answered discreetly, He said unto him, Thou art not far from the Kingdom of Yahweh. And no man after that durst question Him.

35 ¶ And Yahshua answered and said, while He taught in the Temple, How say the scribes that the Messiah is the son of David?

36 For David himself said by the Holy Spirit, "Yahweh said to my Eloah, Sit Thou on My right hand, till I make Thine enemies Thy footstool".[12]

37 David therefore himself calleth Him Eloah; and whence is He *then* his son? And the common people heard Him gladly.

38 ¶ And He said unto them in His doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* salutations in the marketplaces,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost couches at feasts:

9 Heb. Unity.
10 Deut. 6:4-5.
11 Lev. 19:18.
12 Psalm 110:1.

40 Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ And Yahshua sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

43 And He called His disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

CHAPTER 13.

AND as He went out of the Temple, one of His disciples saith unto Him, Rabbi, see what manner of stones and what buildings!

2 And Yahshua answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as He sat upon the Mount of Olives, over against the Temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked Him privately,

4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Yahshua answering them began to say, Take heed lest any *man* deceive you:

6 For many shall come in My Name, saying, I am the Messiah; and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in various places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of plagues.

9 ¶ But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for My sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the glad tidings must first be published among all nations.

11 But when they shall lead *you,* and deliver you up, take no anxious thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Spirit.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for My Name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel[13] the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter *therein,* to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For *in* those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which Yahweh created unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that Yahweh had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom He hath chosen, He hath shortened the days.

21 And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* the Messiah; or, lo, *He is* there; believe *him* not:

22 For false messiahs and false prophets shall rise, and shall show signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

13 Dan. 9:27 and 11:31. Heb., Shikuts-Shamem. See ref. on Matt. 24:15.

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall He send His angels, and shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig tree: When its branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that that generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father only.

33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of Man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

CHAPTER 14.

TWO days before the passover, and the feast of unleavened bread: the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take Him by craft, and put *Him* to death.

2 But they said, Not during the feast, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as He sat at dinner, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured *it* on His head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Yahshua said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on Me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but Me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint My body for the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever these glad tidings shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ And Judah Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray Him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it,* they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray Him.

12 ¶ And at the preparation of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, His disciples said unto Him, Where wilt Thou that we go and prepare that Thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And He sendeth forth two of His disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Rabbi saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with My disciples?

15 And he will show you a large upper room furnished *and* prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And His disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as He had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 And in the evening He cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they sat and did eat, Yahshua said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with Me shall betray Me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto Him one by one, *Is* it I? and another *said,* Surely not I!

20 And He answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with Me in the dish.

21 The Son of Man indeed goeth, as it is written of Him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

22 ¶ And as they did eat, Yahshua took bread, and blessed, and brake *it,* and gave to them, and said, Take, eat; this is My body.

23 And He took the cup, and when He had given thanks, He gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And He said unto them, This is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the Kingdom of Yahweh.

26 ¶ And when they had sung a psalm, they went out into the Mount of Olives.

27 And Yahshua saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of Me this night: for it is written, "I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered".[14]

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 But Peter said unto Him, Although all shall be offended, yet I *will* not.

30 And Yahshua saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with Thee, I will not deny Thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and He saith to His disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And He taketh with Him Peter and James and John, and began to be greatly distressed, and to be very heavy;

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sor-

14 Zechariah 13:7.

rowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.
35 And He went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from Him.
36 And He said, Abba (Father), all things *are* possible unto Thee; take away this cup from Me: nevertheless, not what I will, but what Thou wilt.
37 And He cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?
38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.
39 And again He went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.
40 And when He returned, He found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither knew they what to answer Him.
41 And He cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: already, the hour of testing is come; behold, the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.
42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth Me is at hand.
43 ¶ And immediately, while He yet spake, cometh Judah, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.
44 And he that betrayed Him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is He; take Him, and lead *Him* away safely.
45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to Him, and saith, Rabbi, Rabbi; and kissed Him.
46 ¶ And they laid their hands on Him, and took Him.
47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.
48 And Yahshua answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves to take Me?
49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took Me not: but the Scriptures must be fulfilled.
50 And they all forsook Him, and fled.

51 And there followed Him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body;* and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ And they led Yahshua away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed Him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Yahshua to put Him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against Him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against Him, saying,

58 We heard Him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Yahshua, saying, Answerest Thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against Thee?

61 But He held His peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked Him, and said unto Him, Art Thou the Messiah, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Yahshua said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of the Powerful One and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest tore his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned Him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on Him, and to cover His face, and to buffet Him, and to say unto Him, Prophesy: and the guards did strike Him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she

looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Yahshua of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto.*

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying,* I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Yahshua said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny Me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAPTER 15.

AND straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Yahshua, and carried *Him* away, and delivered *Him* to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked Him, Art Thou the King of the Jews? And He answering said unto him, Thou sayest *it.*

3 And the chief priests accused Him of many things; but He answered nothing.

4 And Pilate asked Him again, saying, Answerest Thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against Thee.

5 But Yahshua yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at *that* feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabba, *which lay* bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered Him for envy.

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabba unto them.

12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto Him* whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify Him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath He done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify Him.

15 ¶ And *so* Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabba unto them, and delivered Yahshua, when he had scourged *Him,* to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led Him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed Him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about His *head,*

18 And began to salute Him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And they smote Him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon Him, and bowing *their* knees worshipped Him.

20 And when they had mocked Him, they took off the purple from Him, and put His own clothes on Him, and led Him out to crucify Him.

21 And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear His cross.

22 And they bring Him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.

23 And they gave Him to drink wine mingled with an opiate: but He received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified Him, they parted His garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified Him.

26 And the superscription of His accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with Him they crucify two thieves; the one on His right hand, and the other on His left.

28 And the Scripture was fulfilled, which saith, "And

He was numbered with the transgressors".[15]

29 And they that passed by blasphemed against Him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save Thyself, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; Himself He cannot save.

32 Let the Messiah the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with Him reviled Him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Yahshua cried with a loud voice, saying, "Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani"? (which is, being interpreted, My El, my El, why hast Thou forsaken Me?)[16]

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it,* said, Behold, He calleth Elijah.

36 And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave Him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elijah will come to take Him down.

37 And Yahshua cried with a loud voice, and expired.

38 And the vail of the temple was torn in two from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion, which stood over against Him, saw that He so cried out, and expired, he said, Truly this man was the Son of the Almighty.

40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Miriam Magdalene, and Miriam the mother of James the less and of Joseph, and Salome;

41 Who also, when He was in Galilee, followed Him, and ministered unto Him; and many other women which came up with Him unto Jerusalem.

42 ¶ And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation,[17] that is, the day before the Sabbath,

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor,

15 Isaiah 53:12.

16 Psalm 22:1.

17 *Note* — The Sinaitic Palimpsest, reads: "And it was on the Sabbath," referring to the Passover Sabbath.

which also waited for the Kingdom of Yahweh, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and demanded the body of Yahshua.

44 And Pilate wondered if He were already dead: and calling *unto him* the centurion, he asked him whether He had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took Him down, and wrapped Him in the linen, and laid Him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Miriam Magdalene and Miriam *the mother* of Joseph beheld where He was laid.

CHAPTER 16.

AND when the Sabbath was past, Miriam Magdalene, and Miriam the *mother* of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint Him.

2 And very early in the morning, the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre? (For it was very great.)

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away:

5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Yahshua of Nazareth, which was crucified: He is risen; He is not here: behold the place where they laid Him.

7 But go your way, tell His disciples and Peter that He goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see Him, as He said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any *man;* for they were afraid.

9 And on the first day on which He arose, He appeared first to Miriam Magdalene, from whom He had cast out seven demons.

10 *And* she went and told them that had been with Him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that He was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that He appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ Afterward He appeared unto the eleven as they sat at dinner, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen Him after He was risen.

15 And He said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the glad tidings to every creature.

16 He that believeth and is immersed shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In My Name shall they cast out demons; they shall speak with new tongues;

18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then, after Yahshua had spoken unto them, He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of Yahweh.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, Yahweh working with *them,* and confirming the word with signs following.

THE GLAD TIDINGS
ACCORDING TO
SAINT LUKE.

CHAPTER 1.

FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word;

3 It seemed good to me also, having investigated carefully all things from the very beginning, to write them unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightiest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 ¶ THERE was in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zechariah, of the course of Abiah: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before Yahweh, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of Yahweh blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren; and they both were *now* well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that, while he executed the priest's office before Yahweh in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of Yahweh.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of Yahweh standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zechariah saw, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zechariah: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of Yahweh, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Spirit, even from his mother's womb.

16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to Yahweh their Elohim.

17 And he shall go before Him in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for Yahweh.

18 And Zechariah said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of Yahweh; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to show thee these glad tidings.

20 And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zechariah, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple; for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath Yahweh dealt with me in the days wherein He looked on *me,* to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month* the angel Gabriel was sent from Yahweh unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name *was* Miriam.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail,

* September.

thou that art highly favoured, Yahweh *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

29 And when she saw *him,* she was troubled at *his* saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Miriam for thou hast found favour with Yahweh.

31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call His Name Yahshua.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and Yahweh Eloah shall give unto Him the throne of His father David:

33 And He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Miriam unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of Yahweh.

36 And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For with Yahweh nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Miriam said, Behold the handmaid of Yahweh; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Miriam arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Judah;

40 And entered into the house of Zechariah, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Miriam, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit:

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my El should come to me?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation

sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.
45 And blessed *is* she that believeth: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from Yahweh.
46 And Miriam said, My soul doth magnify Yahweh,
47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in Elohim my Saviour.
48 For He hath regarded the low estate of His handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.
49 For He that is Mighty hath done to me great things; and holy *is* His Name.
50 And His mercy *is* on them that fear Him from generation to generation.
51 He hath showed strength with His arm; He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.
52 He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.
53 He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He hath sent empty away.
54 He hath helped His servant Israel, in remembrance of *His* mercy;
55 As He spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.
56 And Miriam abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.
57 Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.
58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how Yahweh had showed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.
59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumsise the child; and they called him Zechariah, after the name of his father.
60 And his mother answered and said, Not *so;* but he shall be called John.
61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.
62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.
63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised Yahweh.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judea.

66 And all they that heard *them* laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! For the hand of Yahweh is with him.

67 And his father Zechariah, was filled with the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed *be* Yahweh the Elohim of Israel; for He hath visited and redeemed His people,

69 And hath raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David;

70 As He spake by the mouth of His holy prophets, which have been in past ages:

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember His holy covenant;

73 The oath which He sware to our father Abraham,

74 That He would grant unto us, that we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might serve Him without fear,

75 In holiness and righteousness before Him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of Yahweh to prepare His ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto His people by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the tender mercy of our Elohim; whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us,

79 To give light to them that sit in darkness and *in* the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his showing unto Israel.

CHAPTER 2.

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the land should be enrolled.

2 This enrollment was made when Cyrenius was first Governor of Syria.*

3 And all went to be enrolled, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and lineage of David,)

5 To be enrolled with Miriam his wife, she being great with child.

6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her firstborn Son, and wrapped Him in swaddling clothes, and laid Him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over the flock by night.

9 And, lo, the angel of Yahweh came upon them, and the glory of Yahweh shone round about them; and they were greatly frightened.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David, the Messiah, who is Yah-Hoshua.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the Babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising Yahweh, and saying,

14 Glory to Yahweh in the highest, and on earth peace to men of good will.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the angels hath made known unto us.

*Cyrenius was twice Governor of Syria: first 11 to 7 B.C., second 6 A.D. to 7 A.D

16 And they came with haste, and found Miriam and Joseph, and the Babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it,* they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this Child.

18 And all they that heard *it* wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Miriam kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising Yahweh for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, His Name was called YAHSHUA, Which was so named by the angel before He was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought Him to Jerusalem, to present *Him* to Yahweh;

23 (As it is written in the law, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to Yahweh;)[1]

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of Yahweh, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.

25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Spirit was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not see death, before he had seen Yahweh's Anointed ONE;

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Yahshua, to do for Him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed Yahweh, and said,

29 Yahweh, now lettest Thou Thy servant depart in peace, according to Thy word:

30 For mine eyes have seen Thy salvation,

31 Which Thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

1 Exodus 34:19.

32 A light to lighten the Nations, and the glory of Thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and His mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of Him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Miriam His mother, Behold, this *Child* is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also;) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher: she was of a great age, and had lived with a husband seven years from her virginity;

37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served Yahweh with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto Yahweh, and spake of Him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of Yahweh, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the Child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of Yahweh was upon Him.

41 Now His parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when He was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Yahshua tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and His mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they, supposing Him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought Him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found Him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking Him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found Him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard Him were astonished at His understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw Him, they were amazed: and His mother said unto Him, Son, why hast Thou thus dealt with us? behold, Thy father and I have sought Thee sorrowing.

49 And He said unto them, How is it that ye sought Me? know ye not that I must be about My Father's business?

50 And they understood not the saying which He spake unto them.

51 And He went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but His mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Yahshua increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with Yahweh and man.

CHAPTER 3.

NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of Yahweh came unto John the son of Zechariah in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the immersion of repentance for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying, "The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of Yahweh, make straight in the desert a highway for our Elohim.

5 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain":[2]

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of Yahweh.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be immersed of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned

2 Isaiah 40:3-4.

you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That Yahweh is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath food, let him share it likewise.

12 Then came also tax-gatherers to be immersed, and said unto him, Teacher, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsely; and be content with your wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Messiah, or not;

16 John answered, saying unto *them* all, I indeed immerse you with water; but One mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: He shall immerse you with the Holy Spirit and with fire:

17 Whose fan *is* in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge His floor, and will gather the wheat into His garner; but the chaff He will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodia his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were immersed, it came to pass, that Yahshua also being immersed, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the Holy Spirit descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon Him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art My beloved Son; in Thee I am well pleased.

23 And Yahshua Himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son-in-law* of Eli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathiah, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathiah, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Judah,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son of* Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neriah,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Judah, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,

32 Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Boaz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Nahshon,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son of* Ram, which was *the son* of Hezron, which was *the son* of Pharez, which was *the son* of Judah,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Terah, which was *the son* of Nahor,

35 Which was *the son* of Serug, which was *the son* of

Reu, which was *the son* of Peleg, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Salah,

36 Which was *the son* of Arphaxad[3], which was *the son* of Shem, which was *the son* of Noah, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Methuselah, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Mahalaleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of Elohim.

CHAPTER 4.

AND Yahshua being full of the Holy Spirit returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being forty days tempted of the adversary. And in those days He did eat nothing: and when they were ended, He afterward hungered.

3 And the adversary said unto Him, If Thou be the Son of Yahweh, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Yahshua answered him, saying, It is written, that "Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of Yahweh".[4]

5 And the adversary, taking Him up into a high mountain, showed unto Him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the adversary said unto Him, All this power will I give Thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If Thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be Thine.

8 And Yahshua answered and said unto him, Get thee behind Me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship Yahweh thy Elohim, and Him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought Him to Jerusalem, and set Him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto Him, If Thou be the Son of Yahweh, cast Thyself down from hence:

10 For it is written, "He shall give His angels charge over Thee, to keep Thee in all Thy ways:

11 They shall bear Thee up in *their* hands, lest Thou dash Thy foot against a stone".[5]

3 See Gen. 10:24. 4 Deut. 8:3. 5 Psalm 91:11-12.

12 And Yahshua answering said unto him, It is said, "Thou shalt not tempt Yahweh thy Elohim".[6]

13 And when the adversary had ended all the temptation, he departed from Him for a season.

14 ¶ And Yahshua returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of Him through all the region round about.

15 And He taught in their synagogues, being praised by all.

16 ¶ And He came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up: and, as His custom was, He went into the synagogue on the Sabbath Day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto Him the book of the prophet Isaiah. And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written,

18 "The Spirit of Yahweh *is* upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach glad tidings to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound, and

19 To proclaim the acceptable year of Yahweh".[7]

20 Then He closed the book, and He gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on Him.

21 And He began to say unto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all beheld Him, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of His mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

23 And He said unto them, Ye will surely say unto Me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in Thy country.

24 And He said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elijah when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elijah sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow.

27 And many lepers were in Israel in the time of

6 Deut. 6:16. 7 Isaiah 61:1-2.

Elishah the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.
28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,
29 And rose up, and thrust Him out of the city, and led Him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast Him down headlong.
30 But He, passing through the midst of them, went His way,
31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the Sabbath Days.
32 And they were astonished at His doctrine: for His word was with power.
33 ¶ And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean demon, and cried out with a loud voice,
34 Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with Thee, Yahshua of Nazareth? art Thou come to destroy us? I know Thee who Thou art; the Holy One of Yahweh.
35 And Yahshua rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the demon had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.
36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this! for with authority and power He commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.
37 And the fame of Him went out into every place of the country round about.
38 ¶ And He arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought Him for her.
39 And He stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.
40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with various diseases brought them unto Him; and He laid His hands on every one of them, and healed them.
41 And demons also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art the Messiah the Son of Yahweh. And He rebuking *them* permitted them not to speak: for they knew that He was the Messiah.

42 And when it was day, He departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought Him, and came unto Him, and urged Him, that He should not depart from them.

43 And He said unto them, I must preach the Kingdom of Yahweh to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And He preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAPTER 5.

AND it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon Him to hear the word of Yahweh, He stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And He entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and asked him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And He sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when He had left speaking, He said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto Him, Rabbi, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at Thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it,* he fell down at Yahshua's knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Thou Holy One.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so *was* also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Yahshua said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed Him.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, when He was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy; who seeing Yahshua fell on *his* face, and besought Him, saying, Rabbi, if Thou wilt, Thou canst make me clean.

13 And He put forth *His* hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 And He charged him to tell no man: But go, and show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of Him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by Him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And He withdrew Himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as He was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of Yahweh was *present* to heal them.

18 ¶ And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with paralysis: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before Him.

19 And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midst before Yahshua.

20 And when He saw their faith, He said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but Elohim alone?

22 But when Yahshua perceived their thoughts, He answering said unto them, Why reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of Man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (He said unto the paralytic,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and

took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying Yahweh.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified Yahweh, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ And after these things He went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and He said unto him, Follow Me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed Him.

29 And Levi made Him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against His disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publisans and sinners?

31 And Yahshua answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto Him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but Thine eat and drink?

34 And He said unto them, Can ye make the guests of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 ¶ And He spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a tear, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new doth not match with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old skins; else the new wine will burst the skins, and be spilled, and the skins shall be ruined.

38 But new wine must be put into new skins; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old *wine* straightway desireth new; for he saith, The old is better.

CHAPTER 6.

AND it came to pass on the second Sabbath, that He went through the wheat fields; and His disciples plucked the heads of wheat, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the Sabbath Days?

3 And Yahshua answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was hungry, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the house of Yahweh, and did take and eat the showbread, and gave also to them that were with Him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And He said unto them, That the Son of Man is Master also of the Sabbath.

6 And it came to pass also on another Sabbath, that He entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched Him, whether He would heal on the Sabbath Day; that they might find an accusation against Him.

8 But He knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then said Yahshua unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the Sabbath Days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about upon them all, He said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Yahshua.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that He went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to Yahweh.

13 ¶And when it was day, He called His disciples: and of them He chose twelve, whom also He named apostles;

14 Simon, (whom He also named Peter,[8]) and An-

8 Heb., *Kepha* — a hollow rock.

drew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,
15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the son* of Alphai, and Simon called the Zealot,
16 And Judah *the brother* of James, and Judah Iscariot, which also was the traitor.
17 ¶ And He came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of His disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear Him, and to be healed of their diseases;
18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.
19 And the whole multitude sought to touch Him: for there went virtue out of Him, and healed *them* all.
20 ¶ And He lifted up His eyes on His disciples, and said, Blessed are the poor: for theirs is the Kingdom of Yahweh.
21 Blessed *are they* that hunger now: for they shall be filled. Blessed *are they* that weep now: for they shall laugh.
22 Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate from you, and shall reproach *you,* and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of Man's sake.
23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.
24 But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.
25 Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.
26 Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.
27 ¶ But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,
28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.
29 And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloak forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again.

31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 And if ye lend *to them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for He is kind unto the unthankful and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father is merciful.

37 Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye use withal it shall be measured to you again.

39 And He spake a parable unto them; Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 The disciple is not above his teacher: but every one that is perfect shall be as his teacher.

41 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by its own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ And why call ye Me, Rabbi, Rabbi, and do not the things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to Me, and heareth My sayings, and doeth them, I will show you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built a house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it; for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built a house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

CHAPTER 7.

NOW when He had ended all His sayings in the audience of the people, He entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Yahshua, he sent unto Him the elders of the Jews, beseeching Him that He would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Yahshua, they besought Him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom He should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Yahshua went with them. And when He was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to Him, saying unto Him, Sire, trouble not Thyself; for I am not worthy that Thou shouldest enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto Thee: but say the word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

9 When Yahshua heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned Him about, and said unto the people that followed Him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that He went into a city called Nain; and many of His disciples went with Him, and many people.

12 Now when He came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and many people of the city were with her.

13 And when Yahshua saw her, He had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And He came and touched the bier: and they that bare *him* stood still. And He said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And He delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified Yahweh, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That Elohim hath visited His people.

17 And this rumour of Him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 And the disciples of John showed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And John calling two of his disciples sent *them* to Yahshua, saying, Art Thou He that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto Him, they said, John the Immerser hath sent us unto Thee, saying, Art Thou He that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour He cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind He gave sight.

22 Then Yahshua answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the glad tidings are preached.

23 And blessed is *he,* whosoever shall not be offended in Me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, He began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is *he,* of whom it is written, "Behold, I send My messenger before Thy face, which shall prepare Thy way before Thee".*

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Immerser: but he that is least in the Kingdom of Yahweh is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *Him,* and the publicans, justified themselves to Yahweh by being immersed with the immersion of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of Yahweh against themselves, not being immersed by him.

31 ¶ And Yahshua said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Immerser came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, he hath a demon.

34 The Son of Man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired Him that He would eat with him. And He went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to dinner.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Yahshua was eating in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

* Mal. 3:1.

38 And stood at His feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wash His feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed His feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden Him saw *it,* he spake within himself, saying, This man, if He were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth Him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Yahshua answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Rabbi, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he,* to whom he forgave most. And He said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And He turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest Me no water for My feet: but she hath washed My feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest Me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss My feet.

46 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed My feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.

48 And He said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at dinner with Him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And He said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAPTER 8.

AND it came to pass afterward, that He went throughout every city and village, preaching and showing the glad tidings of the Kingdom of Yahweh: and the twelve *were* with Him,

2 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Miriam called Magdalene, out of whom He had cast out seven demons,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto Him of their substance.

4 ¶ And when many people were gathered together, and were come to Him out of every city, He spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed; and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit a hundredfold. And when He had said these things, He cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And His disciples asked Him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And He said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of Yahweh: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of Yahweh.

12 Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the adversary, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock *are they,* which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it,* and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.

19 ¶ Then came to Him *His* mother and His brethren, and could not come near Him for the press.

20 And it was told Him *by certain* which said, Thy mother and Thy brethren stand without, desiring to see Thee.

21 And He answered and said unto them, My mother and My brethren are these which hear the word of Yahweh, and do it.

22 ¶ Now it came to pass on a certain day, that He went into a ship with His disciples: and He said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed, He fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and the boat was filled *with water,* and was nearly sinking.

24 And they came to Him, and awoke Him, saying, Rabbi, Rabbi, we perish. Then He arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And He said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for He commandeth even the winds and the seas, and they obey Him.

26 ¶ And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when He went forth to land, there met Him out of the city a certain man, which had demons a long time, and wore no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Yahshua, he cried out, and fell down before Him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do

with Thee, Yahshua, *Thou* Son of the Most High El, I beseech Thee, torment me not.

29 (For He had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes he had been caught and bound with chains and in fetters; and he broke the bands, and was driven by the demons into the wilderness.)

30 And Yahshua asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many demons were entered into him.

31 And they besought Him that He would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought Him that He would permit them to enter into them. And He permitted them.

33 Then went the demons out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were drowned.

34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Yahshua, and found the man, out of whom the demons were departed, sitting at the feet of Yahshua, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the demons was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought Him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and He went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man, out of whom the demons were departed, besought Him that He might be with Him: but Yahshua sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and show how great things Yahweh hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Yahshua had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Yahshua was returned, the people *gladly* received Him: for they were all waiting for Him.

41 ¶And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue; and he fell down at Yahshua's

feet, and besought Him that He would come into his house:
42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as He went the people thronged Him.
43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any, and she said to herself, if I could but touch even His garment I shall be healed.
44 So she came behind *Him,* and touched the border of His garment: and immediately her issue of blood was stanched.
45 And Yahshua said, Who touched Me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with Him said, Rabbi, the multitude throng Thee and press *Thee,* and sayest Thou, Who touched Me?
46 And Yahshua said, Somebody hath touched Me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of Me.
47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before Him, she declared unto Him before all the people for what cause she had touched Him, and how she was healed immediately.
48 And He said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.
49 ¶ While He spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's *house,* saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Rabbi.
50 But when Yahshua heard *it,* He answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.
51 And when He came into the house, He suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.
52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but He said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth.
53 And they laughed Him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.
54 And He put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.
55 And her breath came again, and she arose straightway: and He commanded to give her food.
56 And her parents were astonished: but He charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAPTER 9.

THEN He called His twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases.

2 And He sent them to preach the Kingdom of Yahweh, and to heal the sick.

3 And He said unto them, Take nothing for *your* journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the glad tidings, and healing every where.

7 ¶ Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by Him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that Elijah had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded; but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see Him.

10 ¶ And the apostles, when they were returned, told Him all that they had done. And He took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people, when they knew *it,* followed Him: and He received them, and spake unto them of the Kingdom of Yahweh, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto Him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But He said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more than five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy food for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And He

said to His disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then He took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, He blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 ¶ And it came to pass, as He was alone praying, His disciples were with Him; and He asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering said, John the Immerser; but some *say, Elijah;* and others *say,* that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering said, Thou art Yahweh's Messiah.

21 And He straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing;

22 Saying, The Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 ¶ And He said to *them* all, If any *man* will come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his yoke daily, and follow Me.

24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for My sake, the same shall save it.

25 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose his soul, or be cast away?

26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of Me and of My words, of him shall the Son of Man be ashamed, when He shall come in His own glory, and *in His* Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see *a foreview of* the Kingdom of Yahweh that cometh in glory.

28 ¶ And it came to pass about eight days after these sayings, He took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as He prayed, the fashion of His countenance

was altered, and His raiment *was* white *and* glistering.
30 And, behold, there talked with Him two men, which were Moses and Elijah:
31 Who appeared in the glory, and spake of His decease which He should accomplish at Jerusalem.
32 But Peter and they that were with Him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw His glory, and the two men that stood with Him.
33 And it came to pass, as they departed from Him, Peter said unto Yahshua, Rabbi, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah: not knowing what he said.
34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.
35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is My beloved Son: hear Him.
36 And when the voice was past, Yahshua was found alone. And they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.
37 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they had come down from the hill, many people met Him.
38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Rabbi, I beseech thee, look upon my son; for he is mine only child.
39 And, lo, a demon taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.
40 And I besought Thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.
41 And Yahshua answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.
42 And as he was yet a coming, the demon threw him down, and tore *him*. And Yahshua rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.
43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of Yahweh. But while they wondered every one at all things which Yahshua did, He said unto His disciples,

44 Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of Man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask Him of that saying.

46 ¶ Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Yahshua, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by Him.

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in My Name receiveth Me; and whosoever shall receive Me, receiveth Him that sent Me: for He that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ And John answered and said, Rabbi, we saw one casting out demons in Thy Name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Yahshua said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against us is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that He should go up, He steadfastly set His face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before His face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for Him.

53 And they did not receive Him, because His face was as though He would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when His disciples James and John saw *this,* they said, Rabbi, wilt Thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elijah did?

55 But He turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of Man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them.* And they went to another village.

57 ¶ And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto Him, Rabbi, I will follow Thee whithersoever Thou goest.

58 And Yahshua said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of Man hath not a place to lay *His* head.

59 And He said unto another, Follow Me. But he said, Rabbi, let me first to go and bury my father.

60 Yahshua said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the Kingdom of Yahweh.

61 And another also said, Rabbi, I will follow Thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

62 And Yahshua said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the Kingdom of Yahweh.

CHAPTER 10.

AFTER these things He appointed seventy others also, and sent them two and two before His face into every city and place, whither He Himself would come.

2 Therefore said He unto them, The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore to Elohim Who directs the harvest, that He would send forth labourers into His harvest.

3 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.

5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The Kingdom of Yahweh is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the Kingdom of Yahweh is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Beth-

saida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, which are exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to sheol.[9]

16 He that heareth you heareth Me; and he that despiseth you despiseth Me; and he that despiseth Me despiseth Him that sent Me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Rabbi, even the demons are subject unto us through Thy Name.

18 And He said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not, that the demons are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Yahshua rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank Thee, O Father, Sustainer of heaven and earth, that Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in Thy sight. And turning to His disciples He said,

22 All things are delivered to Me of My Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *Him.*

23 ¶ Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them;* and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

25 ¶ And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted Him, saying, Rabbi, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

9 Grave.

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, Thou shalt love Yahweh thy Elohim with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And He said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Yahshua, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Yahshua answering said, A certain *man* went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him,* and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was; and when he saw him, he had compassion,

34 And went to *him,* and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him: and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that showed mercy on him. Then said Yahshua unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that He entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received Him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Miriam, which also sat at Yahshua's feet, and heard His word.

40 But Martha was cumbered with much serving, and came to Him, and said, Rabbi, dost Thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? Bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Yahshua answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needful; and Miriam hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAPTER 11.

AND it came to pass, that, as He was praying in a certain place, when He ceased, one of His disciples said unto Him, Rabbi, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And He said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy Kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us from temptation; and deliver us from the evil one.

5 And He said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 And I say, unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children; how much more shall *your* heavenly

Father give good things to them that ask Him?

14 ¶ And He was casting out a demon, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the demon was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, He casteth out demons through Beelzebub the chief of the demons.

16 And others, tempting *Him,* sought of Him a sign from heaven.

17 But He, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against itself falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out demons through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of Yahweh cast out demons, no doubt the Kingdom of Yahweh is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with Me is against Me; and he that gathereth not with Me scattereth.

24 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as He spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto Him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare Thee, and the paps which Thou hast sucked.

28 But He said, Yea, rather, blessed *are* they that hear the word of Yahweh, and keep it.

29 ¶ And when the people were gathered thick to-

gether, He began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonah the prophet.

30 For as Jonah was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of Man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and, behold, a greater than Jonah *is* here.

33 No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

34 The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is clear, thy whole body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is perverted, thy body also *is* full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light. And if the light which is with thee is darkness, how great will that darkness be?

37 ¶ And as He spake, a certain Pharisee besought Him to dine with him: and He went in, and sat down to eat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw *it,* he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 And Yahshua said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

40 *Ye* fools, did not He, that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 But rather keep clean within; and, behold, you will be all clean.

42 But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and

the love of Yahweh: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them.*

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto Him, Rabbi, thus saying Thou reproachest us also.

46 And He said, Woe unto you also, *ye* lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, your fathers killed.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye condone the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of Elohim, I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

51 From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zechariah, which perished between the altar and the temple[10]: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

52 Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

53 And as He said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *Him* vehemently, and to provoke Him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for Him, and seeking to catch something out of His mouth, that they might accuse Him.

CHAPTER 12.

IN the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, He began to say unto His disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

10 Genesis 4:8 and II Chron. 24:20-21.

2 For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore, whatsoever ye have whispered in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

4 And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear Him, which after He hath killed hath power to cast into Gehenna; yea, I say unto you, Fear Him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before Yahweh?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess Me before men, him shall the Son of Man also confess before the angels of Yahweh:

9 But he that denieth Me before men shall be denied before the angels of Yahweh.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Spirit it shall not be forgiven.

11 And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the Holy Spirit shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto Him, Rabbi, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And He said unto him, Man, who made Me a judge or a divider over you?

15 And He said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And He spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to store my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I store all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

20 But Yahweh said unto him, *Thou* fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward Yahweh.

22 ¶ And He said unto His disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Take no anxious thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more than food, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and Yahweh feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking anxious thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye anxious thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then Yahweh so clothe the grass, which is today in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more *will He clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the Kingdom of Yahweh; and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the Kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 Let your loins be girded about, and *your* lights burning;

36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their Master, when he will return from the wedding; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom their Master when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to eat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

39 And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of Man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto Him, Rabbi, speakest Thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And Yahshua said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* Master shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of food in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his Master when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My Master delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46 The Master of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for *him,* and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And that servant, which knew his Master's will, and prepared not *himself,* neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes.*

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes.* For unto whom-

soever much is given, of him shall be much required; and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth: and how I wish it were already kindled.

50 But I have an immersion to be immersed with; and how am I pained till it be accomplished!

51 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And He said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

55 And when *ye see* the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 *Ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

CHAPTER 13.

THERE were present at that season some that told Him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Yahshua answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable; A certain *man* had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering said unto him, Sire, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it*:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And He was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath.

11 ¶ And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *herself*.

12 And when Yahshua saw her, He called *her,* and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And He laid *His* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified Yahweh.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Yahshua had healed on the Sabbath Day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the Sabbath Day.

15 Yahshua then answered him, and said, *Thou* hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the Sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom the adversary hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath Day?

17 And when He had said these things, all His adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by Him.

18 ¶ Then said He, Unto what is the Kingdom of Yahweh like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again He said, Whereunto shall I liken the Kingdom of Yahweh?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 And He went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto Him, Rabbi, are there few that be saved? And He said unto them,

24 ¶ Strive ye to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the Master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Master, Master, open unto us; and He shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in Thy presence, and Thou hast taught in our streets.

27 But He shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the Kingdom of Yahweh, and you *yourselves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the Kingdom of Yahweh.

30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first; and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto Him, Get Thee out, and depart hence; for Herod will kill Thee.

32 And He said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out demons, and I do healings today and tomorrow, and the third *day* I shall be gone.

33 Nevertheless I must walk today, and tomorrow,

and the following day go My way: for it cannot be that a prophet perish outside of Jerusalem.

34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not!

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see Me, until *the time* come when ye shall say, Blessed *is* He that cometh in the Name of Yahweh.

CHAPTER 14.

AND it came to pass, as He went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the Sabbath Day, that they watched Him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before Him which had the dropsy.

3 And Yahshua answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath Day?

4 And they held their peace. And He took *him,* and healed him, and let him go;

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the Sabbath Day?

6 And they could not answer Him again to these things.

7 ¶ And He put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when He noticed how they chose out the chief couches; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any *man* to a wedding, sit not down in the highest place; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest place.

10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest place; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have respect in the presence of them that sit at the table with thee.

11 For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said He also to him that bade Him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at dinner with Him heard these things, he said unto Him, Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the Kingdom of Elohim.

16 Then said He unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and showed his Master these things. Then the Master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Sire, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the Master said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel *them* to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with Him: and He turned, and said unto them,

26 If any *man* come to Me, and does not put aside his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren,

and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be My disciple.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his yoke, and come after Me, cannot be My disciple.

28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it?*

29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it,* all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be My disciple.

34 ¶ Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost its savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAPTER 15.

THEN drew near unto Him all the publicans and sinners for to hear Him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And He spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 What man of you, having a hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it,* he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and

nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it?*

9 And when she hath found *it,* she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of Yahweh over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And He said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me.* And he divided unto them *his* living.

13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country,, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it;* and let us eat, and be merry:

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he

was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew night to the house, he heard music and dancing..

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and entreated him.

29 And he answering said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment; and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAPTER 16.

AND He said also unto His disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my Master taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his Master's debtors *unto him,* and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my Master?

6 And he said, A hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, A hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 Think ye the Master commended the unjust steward, because he had done shrewdly? Because the children of this age are in their generation more shrewd than the children of light,

9 Would I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness, that, when ye fail, they may receive you into age-lasting habitations?

10 He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches?*

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve Yahweh and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided Him.

15 And He said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but Yahweh knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of Yahweh.

16 The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the Kingdom of Yahweh is preached, and every man treats it with contempt,

17 Yet it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell

from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And in sheol he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAPTER 17.

THEN said He unto the disciples, It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe *unto him,* through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto Yahshua, Increase our faith.

6 And Yahshua said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a servant ploughing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to eat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? Certainly not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as He went to Jerusalem, that He passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as He entered into a certain village, there met Him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Yahshua, Rabbi, have mercy on us.

14 And when He saw *them,* He said unto them, Go show yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified Yahweh,

16 And fell down on *his* face at Yahshua's feet, giving Him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Yahshua answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to Yahweh, except this stranger.

19 And He said unto him, Arise, go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when He was asked of the Pharisees, when

the Kingdom of Elohim should come, He answered them and said, The Kingdom of Yahweh cometh not with display:

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, Yahweh's King is in your midst.

22 And He said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see the day of the Son of Man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 And when they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after *them,* nor follow *them*.

24 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of Man be in His day.

25 But first must He suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 And as it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be also in the day of the Son of Man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, and divorced them, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the Flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of Man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 Remember Lot's wife.

33 Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.

34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 Two shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto Him, Where, Rabbi? And He said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is,* thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAPTER 18.

AND He spake a parable unto them *to this end,* that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not Yahweh, neither regarded man:

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not Elohim, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And Yahshua said, Hear what the unjust judge said?

7 And shall not Yahweh avenge His own elect, which cry day and night unto Him, though He bear long with them?

8 I tell you that He will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of Man cometh, shall He find faith on the earth?

9 And He spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, Elohim, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are,* extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, Elohim be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto Him also infants, that He

would touch them: but when *His* disciples saw *it,* they rebuked them.

16 But Yahshua called them, and said, Let the little children come unto Me, and forbid them not: for of such is the Kingdom of Yahweh.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the Kingdom of Yahweh as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

18 And a certain ruler asked Him, saying, Good Rabbi, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Yahshua said unto him, Why callest thou Me good? none *is* good, save one, *that is,* Yahweh.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not commit murder, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother,

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Yahshua heard these things, He said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow Me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Yahshua saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh.

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh.

26 And they that heard *it* said, Who then can be saved?

27 And He said, The things which are impossible with men are possible with Yahweh.

28 Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed Thee.

29 And He said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the Kingdom of Yahweh's sake,

30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the age to come life everlasting.

31 ¶ Then He took the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of Man shall be accomplished.

32 For He shall be delivered unto the heathen, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge *Him*, and put Him to death; and the third day He shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ And it came to pass, that as He was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging:

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Yahshua of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Yahshua *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Yahshua stood, and commanded him to be brought unto Him: and when he was come near, He asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Rabbi, that I see Thee.

42 And Yahshua said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed Him, glorifying Yahweh: and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto Elohim.

CHAPTER 19.

AND He entered and passed through Jericho.

2 And, behold, *there was* a man named Zacchehu, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Yahshua Who He was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see Him; for He was to pass that *way*.

5 And when Yahshua came to the place, He looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacchehu, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received Him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That He was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacchehu stood, and said unto Yahshua; Behold, Rabbi, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* fourfold.

9 And Yahshua said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham.

10 For the Son of Man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, He added and spake a parable, because He was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the Kingdom of Yahweh should immediately appear.

12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Sire, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Sire, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Sire, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. Thou knowest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with interest?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Sire, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when He had thus spoken, He went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 And it came to pass, when He was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, He sent two of His disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you;* in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him hither.*

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him?* thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Rabbi hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as He had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Rabbi hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Yahshua: and they cast

their garments upon the colt, and they set Yahshua thereon.
36 And as He went, they spread their clothes in the way.
37 And when He was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise Yahweh with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;
38 Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the Name of Yahweh: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.
39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto Him, Rabbi, rebuke Thy disciples, that they be quiet.
40 And He answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.
41 ¶ And when He was come near, He beheld the city, and wept over it,
42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.
43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,
44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.
45 And He went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;
46 Saying unto them, It is written, "My house is the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves".*
47 And He taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy Him,
48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear Him.

CHAPTER 20.

AND it came to pass, *that* on one of those days, as He taught the people in the temple, and preached the glad tidings, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *Him* with the elders,

* Jer. 7:11.

2 And spake unto Him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest Thou these things? or who is he that gave Thee this authority?

3 And He answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer Me:

4 The immersion of John, was it from heaven or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; He will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Yahshua said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then He began to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the owner of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the owner of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, Far be it.

17 And He beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, "The stone which the builders rejected,

12 Allusion to Dan. 2:35, 45.

the same is become the head of the corner"?[11]

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.[12]

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on Him; but they feared the people: for they perceived that He had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *Him,* and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of His words, that so they might deliver Him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked Him, saying, Rabbi, we know that Thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest Thou the person *of any,* but teachest the way of Elohim truly:

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But He perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye Me?

24 Show Me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesar's.

25 And He said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesar's, and unto Yahweh the things which belong to Yahweh.

26 And they could not take hold of His words before the people: and they marvelled at His answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ Then came to *Him* certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked Him,

28 Saying, Rabbi, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them

11 Psalm 118:22.

is she? for seven had her to wife.
34 And Yahshua answering said unto them, The children of this age marry, and are given in marriage:
35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that age, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:
36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of Elohim, being the children of the resurrection.
37 Now that the dead are raised, even Moses showed at the bush, when he calleth Yahweh the Elohim of Abraham, and the Elohim of Isaac, and the Elohim of Jacob.
38 For He is not the Elohim of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto Him.
39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering said, Rabbi, Thou hast well said.
40 And after that they durst not ask Him any more *questions.*
41 And He said unto them, How say the scribes that the Messiah is David's son?
42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, Yahweh said unto my Eloah, Sit Thou on My right hand,
43 Till I make Thine enemies Thy footstool.
44 David therefore calleth Him, Eloah, how is He then his son?
45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people He said unto His disciples,
46 Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief couches at feasts;
47 Which devour widows' houses, and for a show make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAPTER 21.

AND He looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.
2 And He saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.
3 And He said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:
4 For all these have of their abundance cast into the

treasury their offerings; but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, He said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked Him, saying, Rabbi, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And He said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in My Name, saying, I am the Messiah; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not yet.

10 Then said He unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in various places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you,* delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for My Name's sake.

13 Let it be to you for your testimony.

14 Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for My Name's sake.

18 But there shall not a hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea flee to the moun-

tains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And He spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;

30 When they begin to shoot forth leaves, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, ye know that the Kingdom of Yahweh is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, That generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away; but My words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with eating of flesh, and drunkenness of wine, and cares of this life, and *so* that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall

come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man.

37 And in the daytime He was teaching in the temple; and at night He went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to Him in the temple, for to hear Him.

CHAPTER 22.

NOW the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the passover.

2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill Him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ Then entered Satan into Judah surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray Him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray Him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

8 And He sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto Him, where wilt Thou that we prepare?

10 And He said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Rabbi saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with My disciples?

12 And he shall show you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as He had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 And when the hour was come, He sat down, and the twelve apostles with Him.

15 And He said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until the Kingdom of Yahweh is established.

17 And He took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is My body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of Me.

18 Likewise after supper, He took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:

19 For this cup is the new testament in My blood which is shed for you.

20 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the Kingdom of Yahweh shall come.

21 ¶ But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth Me *is* with Me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of Man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom He is betrayed!

23 And they began to inquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 And He said unto them, The kings of the Nations exercise authority over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

26 But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is oldest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at the table, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at the table? but I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with Me in My temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a Kingdom, as My Father hath appointed unto Me;

30 That ye may eat and drink at My table in My Kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And He said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may sift *you* as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto Him, Rabbi, I am ready to go with Thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 And He said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not

crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest Me.

35 And He said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said He unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take *it,* and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in Me, "And He was reckoned among the transgressors"[13]: for the things concerning Me must be fulfilled.

38 And they said, Rabbi, behold, here *are* two swords. And He said unto them, They are enough, arise, let us go.

39 ¶ And He came out, and went, as He was wont, to the mount of Olives; and His disciples also followed Him.

40 And when He was at the place, He said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And He was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if Thou be willing, remove this cup from Me: nevertheless, not My will, but Thine, be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto Him from heaven, strengthening Him.

44 And being in an agony He prayed more earnestly: and His sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when He rose up from prayer, and was come to His disciples, He found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while He yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judah, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Yahshua to kiss Him.

48 But Yahshua said unto him, Judah, betrayest thou the Son of Man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about Him saw what would follow, they said unto Him, Rabbi, shall we smite with the sword?

13 Isaiah 53:12.

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Yahshua answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And He touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Yahshua said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to Him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against Me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 ¶ Then took they Him, and led *Him*, and brought Him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with Him.

57 And he denied Him, saying, Woman, I know Him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with Him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And Yahshua turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of Yahshua, how He had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny Me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Yahshua mocked Him, and smote *Him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded Him, they struck Him on the face, and asked Him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote Thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against Him.

66 ¶ And as soon as it was day, the elders of the

people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led Him into their council, saying,

67 Art Thou the Messiah? tell us. And He said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I also ask *you,* ye will not answer Me, nor let *Me* go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of Man sit on the right hand of Yahweh.

70 Then said they all, Art Thou then the Son of Eloah? And He said unto them, Ye say it, for I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of His own mouth.

CHAPTER 23.

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led Him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse Him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying that He Himself is the King-Messiah.

3 And Pilate asked Him, saying, Art Thou the King of the Jews? And He answered him and said, Thou sayest *it.*

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as soon as he knew that He belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent Him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Yahshua, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see Him of a long *season,* because he had heard many things of Him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by Him.

9 Then he questioned with Him in many words; but He answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused Him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set Him at nought,

and mocked *Him,* and arrayed Him in a gorgeous robe, and sent Him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people; and, behold, I, having examined *Him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse Him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto Him.

16 I will therefore chastise Him, and release *Him.*

17 (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man,* and release unto us Barabba:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)

20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Yahshua, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucify *Him,* crucify Him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath He done? I have found no cause of death in Him: I will therefore chastise Him, and let *Him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that He might be crucified: and the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Yahshua to their will.

26 And as they led Him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Yahshua.

27 ¶ And there followed Him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented Him.

28 But Yahshua turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for Me, but weep for yourselves, and

for your children.
29 For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.
30 Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.
31 For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?
32 And there were also two others, malefactors, led with Him to be put to death.
33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified Him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.
34 ¶ Then said Yahshua, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted His raiment, and cast lots.
35 And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided *Him,* saying, He saved others; let Him save Himself, if He be the Messiah, the chosen of Elohim.
36 And the soldiers also mocked Him, coming to Him,
37 And saying, If Thou be the King of the Jews, save Thyself.
38 And a superscription also was written over Him, in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.
39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed against Him, saying, If Thou be the Messiah, save Thyself and us.
40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear Elohim, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?
41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but This Man hath done nothing amiss.
42 And he said unto Yahshua, Rabbi, remember me when Thou comest into Thy Kingdom.
43 And Yahshua said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, in that day thou shalt be with Me in the glory.
44 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.
45 And the sun was darkened, and the vail of the temple was torn in the midst.

46 ¶ And when Yahshua had cried with a loud voice, He said, Father, into Thy hands I commend My Spirit: and having said thus, He expired.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified Elohim, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned saying, Woe to us, what has befallen us? Woe to us for our sins.

49 And all His acquaintance, and the women that followed Him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 ¶ And, behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them:) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews; who also himself waited for the Kingdom of Yahweh.

52 This *man* went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Yahshua.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the Sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also, which came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how His body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the Sabbath Day according to the commandment.

CHAPTER 24.

NOW upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and found not the body of Yahshua.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold two men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how He spake unto you when He was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of Man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembered His words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Miriam Magdalene, and Joanna, and Miriam *the mother* of James, and others with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* seven and one half miles.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed *together* and reasoned, Yahshua Himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden that they should not know Him.

17 And He said unto them, What manner of communications *are* these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto Him, Art Thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And He said unto them, What things? And they said unto Him, Concerning Yahshua of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before Elohim and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered Him to be condemned to death, and have crucified Him.
21 But we trusted that it had been He which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, today is the third day since these things were done.
22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;
23 And when they found not His body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that He was alive.
24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said: but Him they saw not.
25 Then He said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:
26 Ought not the Messiah to have suffered these things, and to enter into His glory?
27 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, He expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself.
28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and He made as though He would have gone further.
29 But they constrained Him, saying, Abide with us; for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And He went in to tarry with them.
30 And it came to pass, as He sat at the table with them, He took bread, and blessed *it,* and brake, and gave to them.
31 And immediately their eyes were opened, and they knew Him; and He vanished out of their sight.
32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while He talked with us by the way, and while He opened to us the Scriptures?
33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,
34 Saying, Yahshua is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.
35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how He was known of them in breaking of bread.
36 ¶ And as they thus spake, Yahshua Himself stood

in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And He said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself: handle Me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see Me have.

40 And when He had thus spoken, He showed them *His* hands and *His* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, He said unto them, Have ye here any food?

42 And they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish, and of a honeycomb.

43 And He took *it,* and did eat before them.

44 And He said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning Me.

45 Then opened He their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behooved the Messiah to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His Name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ And, behold, I send the promise of My Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And He led them out as far as to Bethany, and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them.

51 And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing Yahweh.

THE GLAD TIDINGS

ACCORDING TO

SAINT JOHN.

CHAPTER 1.

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with Yahweh, and the Word was Yahweh.

2 The same was in the beginning with Yahweh.

3 All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In Him was life; and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ There was a man sent from Yahweh, whose name *was* John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all *men* through Him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light.

9 The true Light was that which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made by Him, and the world knew Him not.

11 He came unto His own tribe, and His own people received Him not.

12 But as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the children of Yahweh; that is to them that believe on the Name of Him

13 Who was born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of Yahweh.

14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ John bare witness of Him, and cried, saying, This was He of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me; for He was before me.

16 And of His fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For while the law was given by Moses, grace and truth come by Yahshua the Messiah.

18 No man hath seen the Father at any time; the only begotten Son, which was in the bosom of the Father, He shall reveal Him to us.

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Messiah.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elijah? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that Prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 He said, I *am* "the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of Yahweh"[1], as said the prophet Isaiah.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why immersest thou then, if thou be not the Messiah, nor Elijah, neither that Prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I immerse with water: but there standeth One among you, whom ye know not;

27 He it is, Who coming after me is preferred before me, Whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were said in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was immersing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Yahshua coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of Yahweh, which taketh away the sin of the world!

30 This is He of Whom I said, After me cometh a Man Who is preferred before me; for He was before me.

31 And I knew Him not: but that He should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come immersing with water.

32 And John bore record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him.

1 Isaiah 40:3.

33 And I knew Him not: but He that sent me to immerse with water, the same said unto me, Upon Whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is He which shall immerse you with the Holy Spirit.

34 And I saw, and bear record that this is the Son of Yahweh.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon Yahshua as He walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of Yahweh!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Yahshua.

38 Then Yahshua turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto Him, Rabbi, where dwellest Thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where He dwelt, and abode with Him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak,* and followed Him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 And in the morning he findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah.

42 And he brought him to Yahshua. And when Yahshua beheld him, He said, Thou art Simon the son of Jonah: thou shalt be called Kepha[2],

43 ¶ The day following, Yahshua went forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow Me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found Him, of Whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Yahshua of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Yahshua saw Nathanael coming to Him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

48 Nathanael saith unto Him, Whence knowest Thou me? Yahshua answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.

2 Heb., hollow rock.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto Him, Rabbi, Thou art the Son of Elohim; Thou art the King of Israel.

50 Yahshua answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And He saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of Yahweh ascending and descending upon the Son of Man.

CHAPTER 2.

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Yahshua was there:

2 And both Yahshua and His disciples were called to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Yahshua saith unto Him, They have no wine.

4 Yahshua saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? Mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever He saith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Yahshua saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And He saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew), the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Yahshua in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth His power; and His disciples believed on Him.

12 ¶ After this He went down to Capernaum, He, and His mother, and His brethren, and His disciples; and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And when the Passover was at hand, Yahshua went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

15 And when He had made a scourge of small cords, He drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not My Father's house a house of merchandise.

17 And His disciples remembered that it was written, "The zeal for Thine house hath eaten Me up".[3]

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews and said unto Him, What sign showest Thou unto us, seeing that Thou doest these things?

19 Yahshua answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt Thou rear it up in three days?

21 But He spake of the temple of His body.

22 When therefore He was risen from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this unto them; and they believed the Scripture, and the word which Yahshua had said.

23 ¶ Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover, in the feast *day,* many believed in His Name, when they saw the miracles which He did.

24 But Yahshua did not trust Himself unto them, because He knew all *men,*

25 And needed not that any should testify of the nature of man; for He knew what was in man's nature.

CHAPTER 3.

THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to Yahshua by night, and said unto Him, Rabbi, we know that Thou art a teacher come from Elohim: for no man can do these miracles that Thou doest, except Elohim be with Him.

3 Psalm 69:9.

3 Yahshua answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born from above, he cannot see the Kingdom of Yahweh.

4 Nicodemus saith unto Him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born again?

5 Yahshua answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh.

6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born from above.

8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto Him, How can these things be?

10 Yahshua answered and said unto him, Art thou a leader of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you *of* heavenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but He that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of Man which was in heaven.

14 ¶ And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have eternal life.

16 ¶ For Yahweh so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 For Yahweh sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on Him is not condemned: but He that believeth not is condemned already, because he

hath not believed in the Name of the only begotten Son of Yahweh.

19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought through Elohim.

22 ¶ After these things came Yahshua and His disciples into the land of Judea; and there He tarried with them, and immersed.

23 ¶ And John also was immersing in Enon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were immersed.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, He that was with thee beyond Jordan, to Whom thou barest witness, behold, the same immerseth, and all come to Him.

27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Messiah, but that I am sent before Him.

29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: He that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And what He hath seen and heard, that He testifieth; and no man receiveth His testimony.

33 He that hath received His testimony hath certified that He is truly of Elohim.

34 For He Whom Yahweh hath sent speaketh the

words of Yahweh: for Yahweh giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto Him.*

35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into His hand.

36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of Yahweh abideth on him.

CHAPTER 4.

WHEN therefore Yahshua learned that the Pharisees had heard that He made and immersed more disciples than John,

2 (Though Yahshua Himself immersed not, but His disciples,)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And He must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh He to a city of Samaria, which is called Shechem, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Yahshua therefore, being wearied with *His* journey, sat thus on the well: *and* it was about the sixth hour.

7 While His disciples were gone away unto the city to buy food,

8 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Yahshua saith unto her, Give Me a drink.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto Him, How is it that Thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Yahshua answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of Elohim, and Who it is that saith to thee, Give Me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of Him, and He would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto Him, Sir, Thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast Thou that living water?

12 Art Thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Yahshua answered and said unto her, Whosoever

drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto Him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Yahshua saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Yahshua said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto Him, Sir, I perceive that Thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and Ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Yahshua saith unto her, Woman, believe Me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what. We know what we worship; for salvation is from the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him.

24 For Elohim *is* a Spirit: and they that worship Him must worship *Him* in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto Him, I know that the Messiah cometh, and when He is come, He will tell us all things.

26 Yahshua saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am *He*.

27 ¶ And upon this came His disciples, and marvelled that He talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest Thou? or, Why talkest Thou with her?

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a Man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Messiah?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto Him.

31 ¶ In the meanwhile His disciples prayed Him, saying, Rabbi, eat.

32 But He said unto them, I have food to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought Him *aught* to eat?

34 Yahshua saith unto them, My food is to do the will of Him that sent Me, and to finish His work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

36 And the reaper receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on Him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto Him, they besought Him that He would tarry with them: and He abode there two days.

41 And many more believed because of His own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard *Him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Messiah, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days He departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For Yahshua Himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when He was come into Galilee, the Galileans received Him, having seen all the things that He did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Yahshua came again into Cana of Galilee, where He made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Yahshua was come out of

Judea into Galilee, he went unto Him, and besought Him that He would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Yahshua unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman saith unto Him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Yahshua saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Yahshua had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him,* saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then inquired he of them the hour when he began to recover. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Yahshua said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Yahshua did, when He was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAPTER 5.

AFTER this there was a feast of the Jews; and Yahshua went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep *market* a pool, which is called Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Yahshua saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case,* He saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered Him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Yahshua saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.
9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked to his house: and the same day was the Sabbath.
10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the Sabbath Day: it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.
11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.
12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?
13 And he that was healed knew not Who it was: for Yahshua had conveyed Himself away, a multitude being in *that* place.
14 Afterward Yahshua findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.
15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Yahshua, which had made him whole.
16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Yahshua, and sought to slay Him, because He had done these things on the Sabbath Day.
17 ¶ But Yahshua answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.
18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill Him, because *they contended that* He not only had broken the Sabbath, but said also that Elohim was His Father, making Himself equal with Elohim.
19 Then answered Yahshua and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of Himself, but what He seeth the Father do: for what things soever He doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.
20 For the Father loveth the Son, and showeth Him all things that Himself doeth: and He will show Him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.
21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and giveth *them* life even so the Son giveth life to those that believe in Him.
22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:
23 That all should honour the Son, even as they hon-

our the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent Him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth My word, and believeth on Him that sent Me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of Yahweh: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in Himself; so hath He given to the Son to have life in Himself;

27 And hath given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of Man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear His voice and live.

29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of Mine own self do nothing: as I am taught of My Father, I judge: and My judgment is just; because I seek not Mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent Me.

31 If I bear witness of Myself, ye will say, Thy witness is not true.

32 ¶ There is another that beareth witness of Me; and I know that the witness which He witnesseth of Me is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness than *that* of John: for the works which the Father hath given Me to finish, the same works I do, and, they bear witness of Me, that the Father hath sent Me.

37 And the Father Himself, Which hath sent Me, hath borne witness of Me. Ye have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His shape.

38 And ye have not His word abiding in you: for Whom He hath sent, Him ye believe not.

39 ¶ Ye search the Scriptures, for in them ye think ye

have eternal life: and they are they which testify of Me.
40 But ye will not come to Me, that ye might have life.
41 I receive not honour from men.
42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of Elohim in you.
43 I am come in My Father's Name, and ye receive Me not: let another come in his own name, him ye will receive.
44 How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from Elohim only?
45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.
46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed Me: for he wrote of Me.
47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe My words?
*48 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?
49 Yahshua answered them, and said, My doctrine is not Mine, but His that sent Me.
50 If any man will do His will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of Yahweh, or *whether* I speak of Myself.
51 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but He that seeketh His glory that sent Him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in Him.
52 Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill Me?
53 The people answered and said, Thou hast a demon: who goeth about to kill Thee?
54 Yahshua answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.
55 Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the Sabbath Day circumcise a man.
56 If a man on the Sabbath Day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at Me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the Sabbath Day?
57 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

*Verses 48-57 correspond to verses 7:15-24 in the KJV.

CHAPTER 6.

AFTER these things Yahshua went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed Him, because they saw His miracles which He did on them that were diseased.

3 And Yahshua went up into a mountain, and there He sat with His disciples.

4 And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ When Yahshua then lifted up *His* eyes, and saw a great company come unto Him, He saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 And this He said to prove him: for He Himself knew what He would do.

7 Philip answered Him, Two hundred penny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto Him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Yahshua said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Yahshua took the loaves; and when He had given thanks, He distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, He said unto His disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Yahshua did, said, This is of a truth that Prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Yahshua therefore perceived that they would come and take Him by force, to make Him a king, He departed again into a mountain Himself alone.

16 And when even was *now* come, His disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Yahshua was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Yahshua walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But He saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received Him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people, which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto His disciples were entered, and that Yahshua went not with His disciples into the boat, but *that* His disciples were gone away alone;

23 Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that Yahshua had given thanks:

24 When the people therefore saw that Yahshua was not there, neither His disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Yahshua.

25 And when they had found Him on the other side of the sea, they said unto Him, Rabbi, when camest Thou hither?

26 Yahshua answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek Me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 Labour not for the food which perisheth, but for that food which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of Man shall give unto you: for Him hath the Father certified.

28 Then said they unto Him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of Elohim?

29 Yahshua answered and said unto them, This is the work of Elohim, that ye believe on Him whom He hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto Him, What sign showest Thou then, that we may see, and believe Thee? what dost Thou work?

31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is

written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Yahshua said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you that bread from heaven; but My Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of Elohim is He which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto Him, Rabbi, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Yahshua said unto them, I am the bread of life: He that cometh to Me shall never hunger; and He that believeth on Me shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, That ye also have seen Me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth Me shall come to Me; and him that cometh to Me I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do Mine own will, but the will of Him that sent Me.

39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent Me, that of all which He hath given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of Him that sent Me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on Him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at Him, because He said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, Is not this Yahshua, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that He saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Yahshua therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.

44 No man can come to Me, except the Father which hath sent Me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, "And all thy children shall be taught of Yahweh".[4] Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto Me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save He which is of Yahweh, He hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on Me hath everlasting life.

4 Isaiah 54:13.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is My flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us *His* flesh to eat?

53 Then Yahshua said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of Man, and drink His blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For My flesh is food indeed, and My blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, dwelleth in Me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent Me, and I live by the Father; so he that eateth Me, even he shall live by Me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

59 These things He said in the synagogue, as He taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of His disciples, when they had heard *this,* said, This is a hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Yahshua knew in Himself that His disciples murmured at it, He said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 *What* and if ye shall see the Son of Man ascend up where He was before?

63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth the flesh; but ye say the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Yahshua knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray Him.

65 And He said, Therefore said I unto you, that no

man can come unto Me, except it were given unto Him of My Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of His disciples went back, and walked no more with Him.

67 Then said Yahshua unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered Him, Rabbi, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life.

69 And we believe and are sure that Thou art the Messiah, the Son of the Ever-living.

70 Yahshua answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is an adversary?

71 He spake of Judah Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray Him, being one of the twelve.

CHAPTER 7.

AFTER these things Yahshua walked in Galilee: for He would not walk in Judea because the Jews sought to kill Him.

2 Now the feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore said unto Him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that they may see Thy disciples and the works that Thou doest.

4 For *there* is no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, while he himself seeketh to be known openly. If Thou doest these things, show Thyself to the world.

5 For until then neither did His brethren believe in Him.

6 Then Yahshua said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but Me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for My time is not yet full come.

9 When He had said these words unto them, He abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when His brethren were gone up, then went He also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought Him at the feast, and said, Where is He?

12 And there was much disputing among the people concerning Him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but He deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of Him for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast Yahshua went up into the temple, and taught.

15 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this He, whom they seek to kill?

16 But, lo, He speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto Him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Messiah?

17 Howbeit we know this man whence He is: but when the Messiah cometh, no man knoweth whence He is.

18 Then cried Yahshua in the temple as He taught, saying, Do ye know Me, and whence I am? Yet I am not come of Myself, but the truth is that the One Who sent Me ye know not.

19 But I know Him; for I am from Him, and He hath sent Me.

20 Then they sought to take Him: but no man laid hands on Him, because His hour was not yet come.

21 And many of the people believed on Him, and said, When the Messiah cometh, will He do more miracles than these which This *Man* hath done?

22 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people were saying such things concerning Him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take Him.

23 Then said Yahshua unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto Him that sent Me.

24 Ye shall seek Me, and shall not find *Me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

25 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will He go, that we shall not find Him? will He go unto the dispersion among the Nations, and teach the Nations?

26 What *manner of* saying is this that He said, Ye shall seek Me, and shall not find Me: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

27 In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Yahshua stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink.

28 He that believeth on Me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

29 (But this spake He of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for the Holy Spirit was not yet *given;* because that Yahshua was not yet glorified.)

30 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.

31 Others said, This is the Messiah. But some said, Shall the Messiah come out of Galilee?

32 Hath not the Scripture said, That the Messiah cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

33 So there was a division among the people because of Him.

34 And some of them would have taken Him; but no man laid hands on Him.

35 ¶ Then the officers returned to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought Him?

36 The officers answered, Never man spake like This Man.

37 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

38 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on Him?

39 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

40 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Yahshua by night, being one of them,)

41 Doth our law judge *any* man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

42 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

43 And every man went unto his own house,

CHAPTER 8.

YAHSHUA went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning He came again into the temple, and all the people came unto Him; and He sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto Him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto Him, Rabbi, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest Thou?

6 This they said, tempting Him, that they might have to accuse Him. But Yahshua stooped down, and with *His* finger wrote on the ground.

7 But when they continued asking Him, He lifted up Himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him be the first to cast a stone at her.

8 And again He stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it,* being convicted by *their own* conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Yahshua was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Yahshua had lifted up Himself, and saw none but the woman, He said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Sir. And Yahshua said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Yahshua again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto Him, Thou bearest record of Thyself; Thy record is not true.

14 Yahshua answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of Myself, *yet* My record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, My judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent Me.

17 It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.[5]

18 I am One that bears witness of Myself, and the Father that sent Me beareth witness of Me.

5 Deut. 19:15.

19 Then said they unto Him, Where is Thy Father? Yahshua answered, Ye neither know Me, nor My Father: if ye had known Me, ye should have known My Father also.

20 These words spake Yahshua in the treasury, as He taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on Him; for His hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Yahshua again unto them, I go My way, and ye shall seek Me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will He kill Himself? because He saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And He said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *He,* ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto Him, Who art Thou? And Yahshua saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but He that sent Me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard from Him.

27 They understood not that He spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Yahshua unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of Man, then shall ye know that I am *He,* and *that* I do nothing of Myself; but as My Father hath taught Me, I speak these things.

29 And He that sent Me is with Me: the Father hath not left Me alone; for I do always those things that please Him.

30 As He spake these words, many believed on Him.

31 Then said Yahshua to those Jews which believed on Him, If ye continue in My word, *then* are ye My disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered Him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest Thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Yahshua answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the slave of sin.

35 And the slave abideth not in the house forever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill Me, because My word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with My Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto Him, Abraham is our father. Yahshua saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill Me, a Man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of Yahweh: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to Him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* Elohim.

42 Yahshua said unto them, If Elohim were your Father, ye would love Me: for I proceeded forth and came from Him, neither came I of Myself, but He sent Me.

43 Why do ye not understand My speech? is it because ye cannot hear My word?

44 Ye are of *your* father the adversary, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe Me not.

46 Which of you convicteth Me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe Me?

47 He that is of Yahweh heareth the words of Yahweh: ye hear *them* not, because ye are not of Yahweh.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto Him, Say we not well that Thou art a Samaritan, and hast a demon?

49 Yahshua answered, I have not a demon; but I honour My Father, and ye do dishonour Me.

50 And I seek not Mine own glory: there is One that seeth and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep My

saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto Him, Now we know that Thou hast a demon. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and Thou sayest, If a man keep My saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art Thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest Thou Thyself?

54 Yahshua answered, If I honour Myself, My honour is nothing: it is My Father that honoureth Me; of Whom ye say, that He is your Elohim.

55 Yet ye have not known Him; but I know Him: and if I were to say, I know Him not, I would be a liar like unto you: but I know Him, and keep His saying.

56 Your father Abraham prayed to see My day: and He saw *it,* and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto Him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast Thou seen Abraham?

58 Yahshua said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at Him: but Yahshua hid Himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAPTER 9.

AND as He passed by, He saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And His disciples asked Him, saying, Rabbi, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Yahshua answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of Elohim should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of Him that sent Me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

6 When He had thus spoken, He spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and He anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go wash in the pool of Siloam; he went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said,* he is like him: *but* he said, I am *he.*

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Yahshua made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is He? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the Sabbath Day when Yahshua made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of Elohim, because He keepeth not the Sabbath Day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of Him, that He hath opened thine eyes? he said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These *words* spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that He was the Messiah, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, he is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give Elohim the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether He be a sinner *or no,* I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see because of Him.

26 Then said they to him again, What did He to thee? how opened He thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be His disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art His disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that Elohim spake unto Moses: *as for* This *fellow,* we know not from whence He is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence He is, and *yet* He hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that Elohim heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of Elohim, and doeth His will, him He heareth.

32 Since the beginning of the ages it was not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If This Man were not of Elohim, He could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

35 Yahshua heard that they had cast him out; and when He had found him, He said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of Yahweh?

36 He answered and said, Who is He, Sir, that I might believe on Him?

37 And Yahshua said unto him, Thou hast both seen Him, and it is He that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Rabbi, I believe. And he worshipped Him.

39 ¶ And Yahshua said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with Him heard these words, and said unto Him, Are we blind also?

41 Yahshua said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAPTER 10.

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, he that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him; for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Yahshua unto them; but they understood not what things they were which He spake unto them.

7 Then said Yahshua unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the Shepherd of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is a hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is a hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know My *sheep,* and

am known of Mine.

15 As the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down My life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold, *and* One Shepherd.

17 Therefore doth My Father love Me, because I lay down My life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of My Father.

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a demon, and is mad; why hear ye Him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of Him that hath a demon. Can a demon open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Yahshua walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about Him, and said unto Him, How long dost Thou make us to doubt? If Thou be the Messiah, tell us plainly.

25 Yahshua answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in My Father's Name, they bear witness of Me.

26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of My sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of My hand.

29 My Father, Which gave *them* Me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of My Father's hand.

30 I and *My* Father are in accord.

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone Him.

32 Yahshua answered them, Many good works have I showed you from My Father; for which of those works do ye stone Me?

33 The Jews answered Him, saying, For a good work we stone Thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that Thou, being a man, makest Thyself Elohim.

34 Yahshua answered them, Is it not written in your law, "I said, Ye are Elohim"?*

35 If He called them Elohim, unto whom the word of Yahweh came, and the Scripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of Him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of Elohim?

37 If I do not the works of My Father, believe Me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not Me, believe the works; that ye may know, and believe, that the Father *is* in Me, and I in Him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take Him; but He escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first immersed; and there He abode.

41 And many resorted unto Him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this Man were true.

42 And many believed on Him there.

CHAPTER 11.

NOW a certain *man* was sick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Miriam and her sister Martha.

2 (It was *that* Miriam which anointed Yahshua with ointment, and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto Him, saying, Rabbi, behold, he whom Thou lovest is sick.

4 When Yahshua heard *that,* He said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of Yahweh, that the Son of Yahweh might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Yahshua loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When He had heard therefore that he was sick, He abode two days still in the same place where He was.

7 Then after that saith He to *His* disciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* disciples say unto Him, Rabbi, the Jews of late sought to stone Thee; and goest Thou thither again?

* Psalm 82:6.

9 Yahshua answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in it.

11 These things said He: and after that He saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said His disciples, Rabbi, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit Yahshua spake of his death: but they thought that He had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Yahshua unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with Him.

17 Then when Yahshua came, He found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about two miles:

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Miriam, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Yahshua was coming, went and met Him: but Miriam sat *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Yahshua, Rabbi, if Thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever Thou wilt ask of Yahweh, He will give *it* Thee.

23 Yahshua saith unto her, thy brother shall rise again.

24 Martha saith unto Him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Yahshua said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall not die for ever; believest thou this?

27 She saith unto Him, Yea: I believe that Thou art the Messiah, the Son of Yahweh, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Miriam her sister secretly, saying, the Rabbi is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard *that,* she arose quickly, and came unto Him.

30 Now Yahshua was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met Him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Miriam, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Miriam was come where Yahshua was, and saw Him, she fell down at His feet, saying unto Him, Rabboni, if Thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Yahshua therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, He groaned in the spirit, and was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto Him, Rabbi, come and see.

35 Yahshua wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how He loved him!

37 And some of them said, Could not This Man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Yahshua therefore again groaning in Himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Yahshua said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto Him, Rabbi, why are they lifting away the stone? By this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Yahshua saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of Yahweh?

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Yahshua lifted up *His* eyes, and said, Father, I thank Thee that Thou has heard Me.

42 And I knew that Thou hearest Me always: but because of the people which stand by I said *it,* that they may

believe that Thou hast sent Me.

43 And when He thus had spoken, He cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes; and his face was bound about with a napkin. Yahshua saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Miriam, and had seen the things which Yahshua did, believed on Him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Yahshua had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for This Man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let Him thus alone, all *men* will believe on Him; and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, *named* Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Yahshua should die for that nation;

52 And not for that nation only, but that also He should gather together in one the children of Israel that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put Him to death.

54 Yahshua therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with His disciples.

55 ¶ And the passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.

56 Then sought they for Yahshua, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye,

that He will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where He were, he should show *it,* that they might take Him.

CHAPTER 12.

THEN Yahshua six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom He raised from the dead.

2 There they made Him a supper: Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with Him, but Martha served.

3 Then took Miriam a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Yahshua, and wiped His feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of His disciples, Judah Iscariot, Simon's *son,* which should betray Him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Yahshua, Let her alone: shall she keep it for the day of My burial?

8 For the poor always ye have with you; but Me ye have not always.

9 Many people of the Jews therefore knew that He was there: and they came not for Yahshua's sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom He had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away believing on Yahshua.

12 ¶ On the next day Yahshua went out and came to the Mount of Olives and the multitude that were come to the feast, when they heard that He was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet Him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the Name of Yahweh.

14 And Yahshua, when He had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written by the prophet,

15 "Rejoice greatly daughter of Zion: behold, thy King cometh, riding upon an ass's colt".[6]

16 These things His disciples understood not at first: but when Yahshua was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of Him, and *that* they had done these things unto Him.

17 The people therefore that were with Him when He called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bore record.

18 For this cause the people also met Him, for they heard that He had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye avail nothing? Behold, the world is gone after Him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Yahshua.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Yahshua.

23 ¶ And Yahshua answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of Man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a kernel of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve Me, let him follow Me; and where I am, there shall also My servant be: if any man serve Me, him will *My* Father honour.

27 Now is My soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save Me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify Thy Name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying,* I have both glorified *it,* and will glorify *it* again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard *it,*

6 Zechariah 9:9.

said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to Him.
30 Yahshua answered and said, This voice came not because of Me, but for your sakes.
31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.
32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all unto Me.
33 This He said, signifying what death He should die.
34 The people answered Him, We have heard out of the law that the Messiah abideth with us for ever: and how sayest Thou, The Son of Man must be lifted up? who is this Son of Man?
35 Then Yahshua said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.
36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Yahshua, and departed, and did hide Himself from them.
37 ¶ But though He had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on Him:
38 In fulfillment of the saying of Isaiah the prophet, which he spake, "Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of Yahweh revealed"?[7]
39 Therefore they could not believe, for Isaiah had said that,
40 "He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them".[8]
41 These things said Isaiah; when he saw His glory, and spake of Him.
42 ¶ Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on Him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess *Him,* lest they should be put out of the synagogue:
43 For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of Yahweh.
44 ¶ Yahshua cried and said, he that believeth on Me, believeth not on Me, but on Him that sent Me.
45 And he that seeth Me seeth Him that sent Me.

7 Isaiah 53:1. 8 Isaiah 6:10.

46 I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on Me should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear My words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 He that rejecteth Me, and receiveth not My words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For I have not spoken of Myself; but the Father which sent Me, He gave Me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that His commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto Me, so I speak.

CHAPTER 13.

NOW before the feast of the passover, when Yahshua knew that the hour was come that He should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved His own which were in the world, He loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, the adversary having now put into the heart of Judah Iscariot, Simon's *son,* to betray Him;

3 Yahshua knowing that the Father had given all things into His hands, and that He was come from Yahweh, and went to Yahweh;

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside His garments; and took a towel, and girded Himself .

5 After that He poureth water into a basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith He was girded.

6 Then cometh He to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto Him, Rabbi, dost Thou wash my feet?

7 Yahshua answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto Him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Yahshua answered him, If I wash thee not, thou shall have no part with Me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto Him, Rabbi, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Yahshua saith to him, he that is washed needeth

not save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For He knew who should betray Him; therefore said He, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after He had washed their feet, and had taken His garments, and was set down again, He said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call Me Master and Rabbi: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 If I then, *your* Rabbi and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his master; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, "He that eateth bread with Me hath lifted up his heel against Me".[9]

19 Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *He*.

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth Me; and he that receiveth Me receiveth Him that sent Me.

21 When Yahshua had thus said, He was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray Me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom He spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Yahshua's bosom one of His disciples, whom Yahshua loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom He spake.

25 He then lying on Yahshua's breast saith unto Him, Rabbi, who is it?

26 Yahshua answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped *it*. And when He had dipped the sop, He gave *it* to Judah Iscariot, *the* son of Simon.

27 And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then

9 Psalm 41:9.

said Yahshua unto him, What thou doest, do quickly.
28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent He spake this unto him.
29 For some *of them* thought, because Judah had the bag, that Yahshua had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.
30 He then, having received the sop, went immediately out; and it was night.
31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone out, Yahshua said, Now is the Son of Man glorified, and Yahweh is glorified in Him.
32 If Yahweh be glorified in Him, Yahweh shall also glorify Him in Himself, and shall straightway glorify Him.
33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek Me; and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.
34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one to another.
35 By this shall all know that ye are My disciples, if ye have love one to another.
36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto Him, Rabbi, whither goest Thou? Yahshua answered Him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow Me now; but thou shalt follow Me afterwards.
37 Peter said unto Him, Rabbi, why cannot I follow Thee now? I will lay down my life for Thy sake.
38 Yahshua answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for My sake? Verily ,verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied Me thrice.

CHAPTER 14.

LET not your heart be troubled: ye believe in Yahweh, believe also in Me.
2 In My Father's house are many mansions: and I tell you, I must go to prepare a place for you.
3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto Myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.
4 And whither I go ye know ,and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto Him, Rabbi, we know not whither Thou goest ;and how can we know the way?

6 Yahshua saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.

7 If ye had known Me, ye should have known My Father also: and from henceforth ye know Him, and have seen Him.

8 Philip saith unto Him, Rabbi, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Yahshua saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known Me, Philip? he that hath seen Me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then,* Show us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of Myself: but the Father that dwelleth in Me, He doeth the works.

11 Believe Me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in Me: or else believe Me for the very works' sake.

12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, he that believeth on Me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto My Father.

13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in My Name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in My Name, I will do *it.*

15 ¶ If ye love Me, keep My commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that He may abide with you for ever:

17 The Spirit of truth; Which the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth Me no more; but ye see Me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that I *am* in My Father, and ye in Me, and I in you.

21 He that hath My commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of My Father, and I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him.

22 Judah not Iscariot, saith unto Him, Rabbi, how is

it that Thou wilt manifest Thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Yahshua answered and said unto him, If a man love Me, he will keep My words: and My Father will love him, and We will come unto him, and make Our abode with him.

24 He that loveth Me not keepeth not My sayings: and the word which ye hear is not Mine, but the Father's which sent Me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My Name, shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, My peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved Me, ye would rejoice, because I go unto the Father: for My Father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in common with Me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave Me commandment, even so I must do.

CHAPTER 15.

I AM the true vine, and My Father is the husbandman.

2 Every branch in Me that beareth not fruit He taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, He purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in Me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches. He that abideth in Me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit; for without Me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in Me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in Me, and My words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is My Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be My disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved Me, so have I loved you: continue ye in My love.

10 If ye keep My commandments, ye shall abide in My love; even as I have kept My Father's commandments, and abide in His love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that My joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

12 This is My commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are My friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his Master doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain; that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in My Name, He may give it you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated Me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love its own; but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his Master. If they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept My

saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But all these things will they do unto you for My Name's sake, because they know not Him that sent Me.

22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin; but now they have no cloak for their sin.

23 He that hateth Me hateth My Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both Me and My Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass,* in fulfillment of the word that is written in their law, "They hated Me without a cause".[10]

26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of Me:

27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning.

CHAPTER 16.

THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth Yahweh service.

3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor Me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go My way to Him that sent Me; and none of you asketh Me, Whither goest Thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will convince the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

10 Psalm 35:19.

9 Of sin, because they believe not on Me;

10 Of righteousness, because I go to My Father, and ye see Me no more;

11 Of judgment, because the Prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit when the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will show you things to come.

14 He shall glorify Me: for he shall receive of Mine, and shall show *it* unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath are Mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of Mine, and shall show *it* unto you.

16 A little while, and ye shall not see Me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of His disciples among themselves, What is this that He saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see Me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that He saith, A little while? we cannot tell what He saith.

19 Now Yahshua knew that they were desirous to ask Him, and said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see Me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see Me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice; and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask Me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father

in My Name, He will give *it* you.
24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in My Name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.
25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall show you plainly of the Father.
26 At that day ye shall ask in My Name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:
27 For the Father Himself loveth you, because ye have loved Me, and have believed that I came out from Him.
28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.
29 His disciples said unto Him, Lo, now speakest Thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.
30 Now are we sure that Thou knowest all things, and needest not ask any man: by this we believe that Thou camest forth from Yahweh.
31 Yahshua answered them, Do ye now believe?
32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave Me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.
33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

CHAPTER 17.

THESE words spake Yahshua, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may glorify Thee:
2 As Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as Thou hast given Him.
3 And this is life eternal, that they might know that, Thou only art the true El, and Yahshua the Messiah, Whom Thou hast sent.
4 I have glorified Thee on the earth: I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do.
5 And now, O Father, glorify Thou Me with Thine own self with the glory which I had with Thee before the world was.
6 I have declared Thy Name unto the men which Thou

gavest Me out of the world: Thine they were, and Thou gavest them Me; and they have kept Thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever Thou hast given Me are of Thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which Thou gavest Me; and they have received *them,* and have known surely that I came out from Thee, and they have believed that Thou didst send Me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which Thou hast given Me; for they are Thine.

10 And all Mine are Thine, and Thine are Mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to Thee. Holy Father, take and keep through Thine own Name those whom Thou hast given Me, that they may be one, as We *are.*

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy Name: those that Thou gavest Me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; in fulfillment of the Scripture.

13 And now come I to Thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have My joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them Thy word; and the world will hate them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil one,

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctify them through Thy truth: because Thy word is truth.

18 As Thou hast sent Me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on Me through their word;

21 That they all may be one; as Thou, Father, *art* in Me, and I in Thee, that they also may be one in Us: that

the world may believe that Thou hast sent Me.

22 And the glory which Thou gavest Me I have given them; that they may be one, even as We are One:

23 I in them, and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect in Unity; and that the world may know that Thou hast sent Me, and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me.

24 Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, be with Me where I am; that they may behold My glory, which Thou hast given Me: for Thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these have known that Thou hast sent Me.

26 And I have declared unto them Thy Name, and will declare *it;* that the love wherewith Thou hast loved Me may be in them, and I in them.

CHAPTER 18.

WHEN Yahshua had spoken these words, He went forth with His disciples over the brook Kedron, where there was a garden, into the which He entered, and His disciples.

2 And Judah also, which betrayed Him, knew the place: for Yahshua ofttimes resorted thither with His disciples.

3 Judah then, having received a band *of men* and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Yahshua therefore, knowing all things that should come upon Him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered Him, Yahshua of Nazareth. Yahshua saith unto them, I am *He.* And Judah also, which betrayed Him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as He had said unto them, I am *He,* they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then He asked them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Yahshua of Nazareth.

8 Yahshua answered, I have told you that I am *He*: if therefore ye seek Me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which He spake, "Of them which Thou gavest Me have I lost none".[11]

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then said Yahshua unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which My Father hath given Me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Yahshua, and bound Him,

13 And led Him away to Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year. But Annas sent Him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

14 Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ Simon Peter and that other disciple who was known unto the high priest, went in with Yahshua into the palace of the high priest.

16 ¶ The high priest then asked Yahshua of His disciples, and of His doctrine.

17 Yahshua answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

18 Why askest thou Me? ask them which heard Me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

19 And when He had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Yahshua with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest Thou the high priest so?

20 Yahshua answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou Me?

21 Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

22 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this Man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

23 And the servants and officers stood there, who had

11 John 17:12.

made a fire of coals, for it was cold; and they warmed themselves:

24 And they said therefore unto him, Art not thou also *one* of His disciples? He denied *it,* and said, I am not.

25 One of the servants of the high priest, being *his* kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with Him?

26 Peter then denied again; and immediately the cock crew.

27 And at dawn they took Yahshua from Caiaphas and they brought Him to the Governor, but they went not into the judgment hall, that they should not be defiled while they were eating unleavened bread, but might observe the Feast[12] of the Passover.

28 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against This Man?

29 They answered and said unto him, If He were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered Him up unto thee.

30 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye Him, and judge Him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto Him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

31 In fulfillment of the saying of Yahshua, which He spake, signifying what death He should die.

32 Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Yahshua, and said unto Him, Art Thou the King of the Jews?

33 Yahshua answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of Me?

34 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered Thee unto me: what hast Thou done?

35 Yahshua answered, My Kingdom is not of this world: if My Kingdom were of this world, then would My servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is My Kingdom not from hence.

36 Pilate therefore said unto Him, Art Thou a King then? Yahshua answered, Thou sayest it, for I am a King. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every

12 Heb. — Chagigah.

one that is of the truth heareth My voice.

37 Pilate saith unto Him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in Him no fault.

38 But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

39 Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabba. Now Barabba was a robber.

CHAPTER 19.

THEN Pilate therefore took Yahshua, and scourged *Him.*

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put *it* on His head, and they put on Him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote Him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring Him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in Him.

5 Then came Yahshua forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold The Man!

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw Him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *Him,* crucify *Him.* Pilate saith unto them, Take ye Him, and crucify *Him*: for I find no fault in Him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law He ought to die, because He made Himself the Son of Elohim.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Yahshua, Whence art Thou? But Yahshua gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto Him, Speakest Thou not unto me? knowest Thou not that I have power to crucify Thee, and have power to release Thee?

11 Yahshua answered, Thou couldest have no power *at all* against Me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered Me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release Him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let This Man go, thou art not Cesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Yahshua forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called Gabbatha.*

14 And it was the preparation of the passover[13], and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

15 But they cried out, Away with *Him,* away with *Him,* crucify Him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cesar.

16 Then delivered he Him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Yahshua, and led *Him* away.

17 And He bearing His cross went forth into a place called Golgotha:†

18 Where they crucified Him, and two others with Him, on either side one, and Yahshua in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross. And the writing was, YAHSHUA OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews; for the place where Yahshua was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that He said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 ¶ Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Yahshua, took His garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also *His* coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: in fulfillment of the Scripture, which saith, "They part My raiment among them, and for My vesture they cast lots".[14] These things therefore the soldiers did.

13 Heb. — Chagigah.
* Pavement.
14 Psalm 22::8.
† Place of the skull.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Yahshua His mother, His mother's sister, Miriam the *wife* of Cleophas, and Miriam Magdalene.

26 When Yahshua therefore saw His mother, and the disciple standing by, whom He loved, He saith unto His mother, Woman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith He to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Yahshua knowing that all things were now accomplished, in fulfillment of the Scripture, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to His mouth.

30 When Yahshua therefore had received the vinegar, He said, It is finished: and He bowed His head, and expired.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the Sabbath Day, (for that Sabbath Day was a high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and broke the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with Him.

33 But when they came to Yahshua, and saw that He was dead already, they broke not His legs:

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw *it* bore record, and his record is true; and he knoweth that what he saith is true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done in fulfillment of the Scripture, "A bone of Him shall not be broken".[15]

37 And again another Scripture saith, "They shall look on Him whom they pierced".[16]

38 ¶ And after this Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Yahshua, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Yah-

15 Psalm 34:20.

shua: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Yahshua.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, (which at the first came to Yahshua by night,) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pound *weight.*

40 Then took they the body of Yahshua, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where He was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Yahshua hastily in the new sepulchre which was nigh at hand because the Sabbath was drawing on.[17]

CHAPTER 20.

THE first *day* of the week cometh Miriam Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Yahshua loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away Yahshua out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid Him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in,* saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 But when Simon Peter was come, he went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin, that was about His head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and they saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the Scripture, that He must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

17 *Note*: This reading is from Sinaitic Palimpsest and other Mss. Also see Luke 23:54.

11 ¶ But Miriam stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Yahshua had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Rabbi, and I know not where they have laid Him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Yahshua standing, and knew not that it was Yahshua.

15 Yahshua saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing Him to be the gardener, saith unto Him, Sir, if Thou have borne Him hence, tell me where Thou hast laid Him, and I will take Him away.

16 Yahshua saith unto her, Miriam. She turned herself, and saith unto Him, Rabboni: and ran toward Him that she might touch Him.

17 Yahshua saith unto her, Touch Me not, but go to My brethren, before I ascend to My Father: and say unto them, I shall ascend unto My Father, and your Father; and *to* My El, and your El.

18 Miriam Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen Yahshua, and *that* He had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Yahshua and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when He had so said, He showed unto them *His* hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw Yahshua.

21 Then said Yahshua to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father hath sent Me, even so send I you.

22 And when He had said this, He breathed on *them,* and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Spirit.

23 Whosesoever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whosesoever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Yahshua came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen Yahshua. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into His side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again His disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Yahshua, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith He to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust *it* into My side; and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto Him, YAH-HOSHUA my Eloah.

29 Yahshua saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed: blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

30 ¶ And many other signs truly did Yahshua in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Yahshua is the Messiah, the Son of Yahweh; and that believing ye might have life through His Name.

CHAPTER 21.

AFTER these things Yahshua showed Himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of His disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Yahshua stood on the shore; but the disciples knew not that it was He.

5 Then Yahshua saith unto them, Children, have ye any food? They answered Him, No.

6 And He said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Yahshua loved saith unto Peter, It is Yahshua. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was Yahshua, he girt *his* fisher's coat *unto him,* (for he was naked), and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship, (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Yahshua saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Yahshua saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask Him, Who art Thou? knowing that it was He.

13 Yahshua then came, and took bread and fish, and gave them to eat.

14 This is now the third time that Yahshua showed Himself to His disciples, after that He was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Yahshua saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of Jonah, lovest thou Me more than these? He saith unto Him, Yea, Rabbi; Thou knowest that I love Thee. He saith unto him, Feed My lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, *son* of Jonah, lovest thou Me much? He saith unto Him, Yea, Rabbi; Thou knowest that I love Thee. He saith unto him, Feed My sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son* of Jonah, lovest thou Me? Peter was grieved because He said unto him the third time, Lovest thou Me? And he said unto Him, Rabbi, Thou knowest all things; Thou knowest that I love Thee. Yahshua saith unto him, Feed My sheep.

18 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch

forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and force *thee* whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake He, signifying by what death he should glorify Yahweh. And when he had spoken this, He saith unto him, Follow Me.

20 Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Yahshua loved following; which also leaned on His breast at supper, and said, Rabbi, which is he that betrayeth Thee?

21 Peter seeing Him saith to Yahshua, Rabbi, and what *shall* this man *do?*

22 Yahshua saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou Me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Yahshua said not unto him, he shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

25 And there are also many other things which Yahshua did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

CHAPTER 1.

THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Yahshua began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which He was taken up, after that He through the Holy Spirit had given commandments unto the apostles whom He had chosen:

3 To whom also He showed Himself alive after His passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of Yahweh:

4 And, being assembled together, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which *saith He,* ye have heard of Me.

5 For John truly immersed with water; but ye shall be immersed with the Holy Spirit not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of Him, saying, Sire, wilt Thou at this time restore again the Kingdom to Israel?

7 And He said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in His own power.

8 But ye shall receive power, after the Holy Spirit is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up; and a cloud received Him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Yahshua, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath Day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the* son of Alphai, and Simon the Zealot, and Judah *the brother* of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Miriam the mother of Yahshua, and with His brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about a hundred and twenty,)

16 Men *and* brethren, this Scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judah, which was guide to them that took Yahshua.

17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry.

18 Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 (And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; inasmuch as that field is called, in their own tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.)

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, "Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein":[1] and, "His office let another take".[2]

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Saviour Yahshua went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the immersion of John, unto that same day that He was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of His resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsaba, who was surnamed, the Just, and Matthiah.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Yahweh, which knowest the hearts of all *men,* show which of these two Thou hast chosen,

1 Psalm 69:25. 2 Psalm 109:8.

25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judah by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthiah; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAPTER 2.

AND when the day of Pentecost was fully come, while they were all with one accord in one place.

2 Suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and rested upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of Elohim.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine and are drunken.

14 ¶ But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all *ye*

that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel:

17 "And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith Yahweh, I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh: and yours sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour out in those days of My Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

19 And I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke:

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and terrible day of Yahweh come:

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the Name of Yahweh shall be saved".[3]

22 Ye men, sons of Israel, hear these words; Yahshua of Nazareth, a Man approved of Yahweh among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which Yahweh did by Him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of Yahweh, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 Whom Yahweh hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that He should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning Him, "I have set Yahweh always before my face; for He is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because Thou wilt not leave my soul in sheol, neither wilt Thou suffer Thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; Thou shalt make me full of joy with Thy countenance".[4]

29 Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of

3 Joel 2:28-32. 4 Psalm 16:8-11.

the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that Yahweh had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, He would raise up the Messiah to sit on His throne;

31 He, seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of the Messiah, that His soul was not left in sheol, neither did His flesh see corruption.

32 This Yahshua hath Yahweh raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of Yahweh exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, "Yahweh said unto my Eloah, Sit Thou on My right hand,

35 Until I make Thy foes Thy footstool".[5]

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that Yahweh hath made that same Yahshua, Whom ye have crucified, both King and Messiah.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this,* they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be immersed every one of you in the Name of Yahshua the Messiah for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many as Yahweh our Elohim shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this perverse generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word were immersed: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

5 Psalm 110:1.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all *men,* as every man had need.

46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their food with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising Yahweh, and having favour with all the people. And Yahweh added to the congregation daily such as were being saved.

CHAPTER 3.

NOW Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour.*

2 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was being carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who, seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the Name of Yahshua the Messiah of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.

8 And he leaping stood up and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking and leaping, and praising Elohim.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising Elohim.

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it,* he said unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The Elohim of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the Elohim of our fathers, hath glorified His Son Yahshua; Whom ye delivered up, and denied Him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *Him* go.

14 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the Prince of life, whom Yahweh hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

16 And through faith in His Name, this man hath been made strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by Him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I know that through ignorance ye did *it,* as *did* also your rulers.

18 But those things, which Elohim before had declared by the mouth of all His prophets, that the Messiah should suffer, He hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore, and be converted that your sins may be blotted out to the end that the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of Yahweh.

20 Until He shall send Yahshua the Messiah Who has been previously appointed for you.

21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which Yahweh hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the beginning of the ages.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, "A Prophet shall Yahweh your Elohim raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; Him shall ye hear . . . in all things whatsoever He shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that Prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people".[6]

6 Deut. 18:15, 18, 19.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which Yahweh made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, "And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed".*

26 Unto you first Yahweh, having raised up His Son Yahshua, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his inquities.

CHAPTER 4.

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Yahshua the resurrection from the dead

3 And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what Name, have ye done this?

8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the Name of Yahshua the Messiah of Nazareth, Whom ye crucified, Whom Yahweh raised from the dead, *even* by Him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 This is the Stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.[7]

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there

[7] Psalm 118:22. * Genesis 22:18.

is none other Name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Yahshua.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this Name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the Name of Yahshua.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of Elohim to hearken unto you more than unto Yahweh, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all glorified Yahweh for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was showed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to Yahweh with one accord, and said, Yahweh, Thou *art* Eloah, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is;

25 Who by the mouth of Thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers

were gathered together against Yahweh, and against His Messiah.

27 For of a truth against Thy holy Son, Yahshua, whom Thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the heathen, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever Thy hand and Thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Yahweh, behold their threatenings: and grant unto Thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak Thy word,

30 By stretching forth Thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the Name of Thy holy Son, Yahshua.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spake the word of Yahweh with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any *of them* that aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of Yahshua the Messiah: and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid *them* down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joseph, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnaba, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold *it,* and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

CHAPTER 5.

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it,* and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Spirit, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

4 While it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto Yahweh.

5 And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and died: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him.*

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter asked her, saying, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of Yahweh? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then she fell down straightway at his feet, and died: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the congregation, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to Yahweh, multitudes both of men and women;)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the

streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the angel of Yahweh by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that,* they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned,

23 Saying, The prison truly we found shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they wondered whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this Name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey Elohim rather than men.

30 The Elohim of our fathers raised up Yahshua, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath Yahweh exalted with His right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are His witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the Holy Spirit, whom Elohim hath given to them that obey Him.

33 ¶ When they heard *that,* they were cut *to the heart,* and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudah, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up Judah of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of Elohim, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against Elohim.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them,* they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of Yahshua, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for His Name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Yahshua the Messiah.

CHAPTER 6.

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them,* and said. It is not reason that we should leave the word of Yahweh, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Spirit and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch;

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And the word of Yahweh increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they bribed men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* Elohim.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him,* and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

14 For we have heard him say, that this Yahshua of

Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking steadfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAPTER 7.

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The Elohim of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran.

3 And said unto him, "Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall show thee".*

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Haran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

5 And He gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet He promised that He would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And Elohim spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said Yahweh: and after that shall they come forth, and serve Me in this place.

8 And He gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac *begat* Jacob; and Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but Elohim was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

* Genesis 12:1.

13 And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to *him,* and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers,

16 And were carried over into Shechem, and laid in the sepulchre that Jacob bought for a sum of money of the sons of Hamor, *the father* of Shechem.[8]

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which Elohim had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilely with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 In which time Moses was born, and was pleasing to Elohim, and was nourished up in his father's house three months:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him,* and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that Elohim by his hand would deliver them; but they understood not.

26 And the next day he showed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then Moses fled at this saying, and was a stranger

[8] See Genesis 33:19.

in the land of Midian, where he begat two sons.
30 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai, an Angel of Yahweh in a flame of fire in a bush.
31 When Moses saw *it,* he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it,* the voice of Yahweh came unto him,
32 *Saying, I am* the Elohim of thy fathers, the Elohim of Abraham, and the Elohim of Isaac, and the Elohim of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.
33 Then said Yahweh to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.
34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of My people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.
35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did Yahweh send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.
36 He brought them out, after that he had showed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.
37 ¶ This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, "A Prophet shall Yahweh your Elohim raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; Him shall ye hear".[9]
38 This is he, that was in the congregation in the wilderness with the Angel which spake to him in the mount Sinai, and *with* our fathers: who received the living oracles to give unto us:
39 Whom our fathers would not obey but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,
40 Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him.
41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

9 Deut. 18:15.

42 Then Elohim turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven: as it is written in the book of the prophets, "O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space of* forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon".[10]

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as He had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Joshua, son of Nun, to possess the land of the Canaanites, whom Elohim drove out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 Who found favour before Yahweh, and desired to find a tabernacle for the Elohim of Jacob.

47 But Solomon built Him a house.

48 Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 Heaven *is* My throne, and earth *is* My footstool: what house will ye build Me? saith Yahweh: or what *is* the place of My rest?

50 Hath not My hand made all these things?[11]

51 ¶ Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Spirit: as your fathers *did,* so *do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your father persecuted? and they have slain them which showed before of the coming of the Just One; of Whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept *it.*

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their teeth.*

55 But he, being full of the Holy Spirit, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of Yahweh, and Yahshua standing on His right hand,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing on the right hand of Yahweh.

10 Amos 5:25-26. 11 Isaiah 66:1-2.

in the land of Midian, where he begat two sons.
30 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai, an Angel of Yahweh in a flame of fire in a bush.
31 When Moses saw *it,* he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it,* the voice of Yahweh came unto him,
32 *Saying, I am* the Elohim of thy fathers, the Elohim of Abraham, and the Elohim of Isaac, and the Elohim of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.
33 Then said Yahweh to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.
34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of My people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.
35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did Yahweh send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.
36 He brought them out, after that he had showed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.
37 ¶ This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, "A Prophet shall Yahweh your Elohim raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; Him shall ye hear".[9]
38 This is he, that was in the congregation in the wilderness with the Angel which spake to him in the mount Sinai, and *with* our fathers: who received the living oracles to give unto us:
39 Whom our fathers would not obey but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,
40 Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him.
41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

9 Deut. 18:15.

42 Then Elohim turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven: as it is written in the book of the prophets, "O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space of* forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon".[10]

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as He had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Joshua, son of Nun, to possess the land of the Canaanites, whom Elohim drove out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 Who found favour before Yahweh, and desired to find a tabernacle for the Elohim of Jacob.

47 But Solomon built Him a house.

48 Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 Heaven *is* My throne, and earth *is* My footstool: what house will ye build Me? saith Yahweh: or what *is* the place of My rest?

50 Hath not My hand made all these things?[11]

51 ¶ Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Spirit: as your fathers *did,* so *do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your father persecuted? and they have slain them which showed before of the coming of the Just One; of Whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept *it.*

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their teeth.*

55 But he, being full of the Holy Spirit, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of Yahweh, and Yahshua standing on His right hand,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing on the right hand of Yahweh.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And as they stoned Stephen, he calling upon Elohim, said, Yahshua, Elohe, receive my spirit.

60 Then he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Yahshua, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAPTER 8.

AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the congregation which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial,* and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havoc of the congregation, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed *them* to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached the Messiah unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many taken with palsy, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of Elohim.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the Kingdom of Yahweh, and the Name of Yahshua the Messiah, they were immersed, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was immersed, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of Yahweh, they sent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Spirit.

16 (For as yet it was fallen upon none of them: only they were immersed in the Name of Yahshua the Messiah.)

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Spirit was given, he offered them money.

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Spirit.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of Yahweh may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of Yahweh.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray Elohim, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to Elohim for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of Yahweh, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the glad tidings in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the angel of Yahweh spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And as they stoned Stephen, he calling upon Elohim, said, Yahshua, Elohe, receive my spirit.

60 Then he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Yahshua, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAPTER 8.

AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the congregation which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial,* and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havoc of the congregation, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed *them* to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached the Messiah unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many taken with palsy, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of Elohim.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things oncerning the Kingdom of Yahweh, and the Name of Yahshua the Messiah, they were immersed, both men and vomen.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he vas immersed, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem ieard that Samaria had received the word of Yahweh, hey sent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, hat they might receive the Holy Spirit.

16 (For as yet it was fallen upon none of them: only hey were immersed in the Name of Yahshua the Messiah.)

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they reeived the Holy Spirit.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Spirit was given, he offered them noney.

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Spirit.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of Yahweh may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of Yahweh.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray Elohim, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to Elohim for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of Yahweh, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the glad tidings in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the angel of Yahweh spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of

Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Isaiah the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to *him,* and heard him read the prophet Isaiah, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

32 The place of the Scripture which he read was this, "He was brought as a lamb to the slaughter; and as a sheep before her shearer is dumb, so opened He not His mouth::

33 In His humiliation His judgment was taken away:: and who shall declare His generation? for His life is taken from the earth".[12]

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same Scripture, and preached unto him Yahshua.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what doth hinder me to be immersed?

37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Yahshua the Messiah is the Son of Yahweh.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they both went down into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he immersed him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of Yahweh caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Ashdod: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea..

12 Isaiah 53:7-8.

CHAPTER 9.

AND Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of Yahshua, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me?

5 And he said, Who art Thou, Sir? And Yahshua said, I am Yahshua of Nazareth Whom thou persecutest: *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished said, Yahshua, what wilt Thou have me to do? And Yahshua *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and Yahshua said to him in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here,* Sir.

11 And Yahshua *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judah, for *one* called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Sir, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to Thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests

to bind all that call on Thy Name.

15 But Yahshua said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My Name before nations, and kings, and the children of Israel:

16 For I will show him how great things he must suffer for My Name's sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, Yah, Yahshua, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Spirit.

18 And immediately it was as though scales had fallen from his eyes: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was immersed.

19 And when he had received food, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Yahshua in the synagogues, that He is the Son of Yahweh.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this Name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that Yahshua is indeed the Messiah.

23 ¶ And after many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:

24 But their laying wait was known to Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he sought to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnaba took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen Yahshua in the way, and that He had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the Name of Yahshua.

28 And he was with them coming in and going out of Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the Name of Yah Yahshua, and disputed against the Grecians; but they went about to slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then the congregations had rest throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of Yahweh, and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter went throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Eneas, Yahshua the Messiah maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and Sharon saw him, and turned to Yahweh.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and showing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning *him* to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up; and when he had called the saints and widows, he presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in Yahshua.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAPTER 10.

THERE was a certain man in Cesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band,*

2 *A* devout *man,* and one that feared Elohim with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to Elohim always.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of Yahweh coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Sir? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before Elohim.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the seaside: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the house-top to pray about the sixth hour:

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet fastened at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter: kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Yahweh; for I have never eaten anything that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, What Yahweh hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter wondered what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth Elohim, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from Elohim by a holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them.* And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him.*

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how it is an unlawful thing for a man who is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but Yahweh hath showed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without hesitation, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting

until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of Elohim.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner by the seaside: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before Elohim, to hear all things that are commanded thee of Elohim.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that Yahweh is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation he that feareth Him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with Him.

36 The word which Yahweh sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Yahshua the Messiah: He is the Mighty One:

37 That word, *I say,* ye know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the immersion which John preached;

38 How Yahweh anointed Yahshua of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power: Who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed by the adversary; for Yahweh was with Him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which He did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; Whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him Yahweh raised up the third day, and showed Him openly;

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen beforehand by Yahweh, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He rose from the dead.

42 And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He which was ordained by Yahweh *to be* the Judge of quick and dead.

43 To Him give all the prophets witness, that through His Name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Spirit fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because on other nationalities also was poured out the gift of the Holy Spirit.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify Yahweh. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be immersed, which have received the Holy Spirit as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be immersed in the Name of Yahshua. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAPTER 11.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea heard that other nationalities had also received the word of Yahweh.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Sire: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven. What Yahweh hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:

13 And he showed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell on them, as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of Yahshua, how that He said, John indeed immersed with water; but ye shall be immersed with the Holy Spirit.

17 Forasmuch then as Yahweh gave them the like gift as *He did* unto us, who believed on Yahshua the Messiah, what was I, that I could withstand Yahweh?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified Yahweh, saying, Then hath Yahweh also to the Nations granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenicia, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching Yahshua the Messiah.

21 And the hand of Yahweh was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto Yahweh.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the congregation which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnaba, that he should go as far as Antioch,

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of Yahweh, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto Yahweh.

24 Because he was a good man, and full of the Holy Spirit and of faith, many people were added unto Yahweh.

25 Then departed Barnaba to Tarsus, to seek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the congregation, and taught many people.

27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea:

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnaba and Saul.

CHAPTER 12.

NOW about that time Herod the king stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the congregation.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in prison, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Passover to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing by the congregation unto Yahweh for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door guarded the prison.

7 And, behold, the angel of Yahweh came unto *him,* and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself and bind on thy sandals: and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him; and realized not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of its own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter had come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that Yahweh hath sent His angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered *the thing,* he came to the house of Miriam the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door,* and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the angel of Yahweh had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go show these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers as to what had become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the guards, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's *country.*

21 And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying, It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of Yahweh smote him, because he gave not Yahweh the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and died.

24 ¶ But the word of Yahweh grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnaba and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

CHAPTER 13.

NOW there were in the congregation that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnaba, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministered to Yahweh, and fasted, the Holy Spirit said, Separate me Barnaba and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid *their* hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they, being sent forth by the Holy Spirit, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of Yahweh in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to *their* minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bar-Ishu:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnaba and Saul, and desired to hear the word of Elohim.

8 But the sorcerer withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, filled with the Holy Spirit, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O *thou* full of subtilty and mischief, child of the adversary, enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of Yahweh?

11 And now, behold, the hand of Yahweh *is* upon

thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of Yahshua.

13 Now when Saul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the Sabbath Day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, *Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Saul stood up, and beckoning with *his* hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear Elohim, give audience.

17 The Elohim of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with a high arm brought He them out of it.

18 And about the time of forty years He endured their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when He had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, He divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that He gave *unto them* judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a king: and Yahweh gave unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for the space of forty years.

22 And when He had removed him, He raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also He gave testimony, and said, "I have found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after Mine own heart, which shall fulfill all My will".[13]

23 Of this man's seed hath Yahweh, according to *his* promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour, Yahshua:

24 When John had first preached before His coming, the washing of repentance to all the people of Israel,

13 Psalm 89:20.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not *He*. But, behold, there cometh One after me, Whose shoes of *His* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth Yahweh, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew Him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every Sabbath Day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *Him*.

28 And though they found no cause of death *in Him,* yet petitioned they Pilate that He should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of Him, they took *Him* down from the tree, and laid *Him* in a sepulchre.

30 But Yahweh raised Him from the dead:

31 And He was seen many days by them which came up with Him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are His witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 Yahweh hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that He hath raised up Yahshua again; as it is also written in the second Psalm, "Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten Thee".[14]

34 And as concerning that He raised Him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, He said on this wise, "I will give you the sure mercies of David".[15]

35 Wherefore He saith also in another *psalm,* "Thou shalt not suffer Thine Holy One to see corruption".[16]

36 For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of Yahweh, fell asleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But He, whom Yahweh raised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through This Man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 And by Him all that believe are justified from all

14 Psalm 2:7. 15 Isaiah 55:3. 16 Psalm 16:10.

things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets;

41 "Behold, Ye among the Nations and regard, and wonder marvellously, for I will work a work in your day which ye shall not believe, though it be told you".[17]

42 And when they were gone out of the synagogue, the people besought that these words might be preached to them the next Sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Saul and Barnaba; who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of Yahweh.

44 ¶ And the next Sabbath Day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of Yahweh.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Saul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Saul and Barnaba waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of Yahweh should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the other nations.

47 For so hath Yahweh commanded us, as it is written, "I have set thee to be a light of the nations that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth".[18]

48 And when the proselytes heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of Yahweh: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of Yahweh was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Saul and Barnaba, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Spirit.

17 Habak. 1:5. 18 Isaiah 49:6.

CHAPTER 14.

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the heathen, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in Yahshua, which gave testimony unto the word of His grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both by the heathen, and also by the Jews with their rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were aware of *it,* and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the glad tidings.

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The same heard Saul speak: who steadfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Saul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnaba, Zeus; and Saul, Hermes, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Zeus, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnaba and Saul, heard *of,* they tore their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living Elo-

him, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheless He left not Himself without witness, in that He did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and having stoned Saul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnaba to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the glad tidings to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the Kingdom of Yahweh.

23 And when they had ordained elders in every congregation, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to Yahshua, on Whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of Yahweh for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the congregation together, they rehearsed all that Yahweh had done with them, and how He had opened the door of faith unto the Nations.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAPTER 15.

AND certain men which came down from Judea taught the brethren, *and said,* Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Saul and Barnaba had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Saul and Barnaba, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the congregation, they passed through Phenicia and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Nations: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the congregation, and *of* the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that Yahweh had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago Yahweh made choice among us, that the Nations by my mouth should hear the word of the glad tidings, and believe.

8 And Yahweh, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Spirit, even as *He did* unto us;

9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye Yahweh, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of Yahshua the Messiah we shall be saved, even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnaba and Saul, declaring what miracles and wonders Yahweh had wrought among the Nations by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me:

14 Simon Peter hath declared how Yahweh first proposed to take out from among the Nations, the people of His Name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 "In that day I will raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build as in the days of old;

17 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and the heathen nations; saith Yahweh Who doeth this".[19]

18 For known unto Yahweh are all His works from the beginning of the ages.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Nations are turned to Yahweh:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from the polluted offering to idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things strangled, and *from* blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath Day.

22 Then it pleased apostles and elders, with the whole congregation, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Saul and Barnaba; *namely,* Judah surnamed Barsaba, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And they wrote *letters* by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Nations in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnaba and Saul,

26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the Name of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

19 Amos 9:11-12.

27 We have sent therefore Judah and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from foods offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the exhortation.

32 And Judah and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them.*

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Saul also and Barnaba continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of Yahweh, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after, Saul said unto Barnaba, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of Yahweh, *and see* how they do.

37 And Barnaba determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Saul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnaba took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Saul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of Yahweh.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the congregations.

CHAPTER 16.

THEN he came to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timothy, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Saul have to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they all knew that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And so were the congregations established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Spirit to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Saul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that Yahweh had called us for to preach the glad tidings unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the Sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither.*

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped Yahweh,

heard *us*: whose heart Yahweh opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Saul.

15 And when she was immersed, and her household, she besought *us,* saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to Yahweh, come into my house, and abide *there*. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Saul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high El, which show unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Saul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the Name of Yahshua the Messiah to come out of her. And it came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Saul and Silas, and drew *them* into the marketplace unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them; and the magistrates tore off their clothes, and commanded to beat *them.*

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely:

24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Saul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto Yahweh: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Saul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Saul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of Yahweh, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was immersed, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set food before them, and rejoiced, believing in Yahweh with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Saul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Saul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast *us* into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and desired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house* of Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAPTER 17.

NOW when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thesalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

2 And Saul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three Sabbath Days reasoned with them out of the Scriptures,

3 Opening and alleging, that the Messiah must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Yahshua, Whom I preach unto you, is the Messiah.

4 And some of them believed, and consorted with Saul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying that there is another king, one Yahshua,

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the others, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately sent away Saul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither* went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of Yahweh was preached of Saul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Saul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timothy abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Saul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timothy for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Saul waited for them at Athens, his

spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoics, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? others said, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods; because he preached unto them Yahshua, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine is whereof thou speakest?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians, and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Saul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, *Ye* men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are devoted to the worship of idols.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your objects of worship, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, Him declare I unto you.

24 Yahweh Who made the world and all things therein, seeing that He is Ruler of heaven and earth, He dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though He needed any thing, seeing He giveth to all life, and breath, and all things:

26 And hath made of one man all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;

27 That they should seek Him, if haply they might feel after Him, and find Him, though He be not far from every one of us:

28 For in Him we live, and move, and have our being; as some of your own poets have said, For we are also His offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of Yahweh, we ought not to think that gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and man's device can be like the Most High.

30 And the times of this ignorance Yahweh winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because He hath appointed a day, in the which He will judge the world in righteousness by *That* Man Whom He hath ordained; *whereof* He hath given proof unto all *men,* in that He hath raised Him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this *matter.*

33 So Saul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAPTER 18.

AFTER these things Saul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome,) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: (for by their occupation they were tentmakers.)

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every Sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timothy were come from Macedonia, Saul was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews *that* Yahshua *was* the Messiah.

6 And when they opposed him, and blasphemed, he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads; I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the nations.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man's* house, named Justus, *one* that worshipped Yahweh, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

8 And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on Yahshua with all his house; and many of the Co-

rinthians hearing believed, and were immersed.

9 Then spake Yahshua to Saul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have many people in this city.

11 And he continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of Yahweh among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Saul, and brought him to the judgment seat,

13 Saying, This *fellow* persuadeth men to worship Elohim contrary to the law.

14 And when Saul was now about to open *his* mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason would demand that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of doctrines and names, and *of* your law, look ye *to it;* for I will be no judge of such *matters.*

16 And he drove them from the judgment seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment seat. And Gallio was unconcerned about those things.

18 ¶ And Saul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them., he consented not;

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if Yahweh will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up, and saluted the congregation, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there,* he departed, and went over *all* the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of Yahweh; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of Yahweh, knowing only of the immersion of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto *them,* and expounded unto him the way of Yahweh more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace:

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publicly, showing by the Scriptures that Yahshua was the Messiah.

CHAPTER 19.

AND it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Saul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus; and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Spirit since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Spirit.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye immersed? And they said, Unto John's immersion.

4 Then said Saul, John verily immersed with the immersion of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on Him which should come after him, that is, on Yahshua the Messiah.

5 When they heard *this* they were immersed in the Name of Yahshua the Messiah.

6 And when Saul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Spirit came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the Kingdom of Yahweh.

9 But when some were hardened, and believed not, but

spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of Yahshua the Messiah, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And Yahweh wrought special miracles by the hands of Saul:

12 So that from his body were brought handkerchiefs and aprons unto the sick, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the traveling Jews, exorcists, took upon themselves to call over them which had evil spirits the Name of Yahshua the Messiah saying, We adjure you by Yahshua whom Saul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Yahshua I know, and Saul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the Name of Yahshua the Messiah was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and showed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all *men*: and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of Yahweh and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Saul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timothy and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

24 For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Saul hath persuaded and turned away many people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings,* they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Saul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Saul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples permitted him not.

31 And certain of the leaders of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, advising *him* that he should not venture into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the greater part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they pushed Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, *Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of temples, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them accuse one another.

39 But if ye inquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAPTER 20.

AND after the uproar was ceased, Saul called unto *him* the disciples, and embraced *them,* and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These going before tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 And upon the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Saul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech unto midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as

Saul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Saul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him* said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Saul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Saul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the congregation.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving Yahweh with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and hard trials, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you,* but have showed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward Yahweh, and faith toward our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

22 And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 Save that the Holy Spirit witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me.

24 But none of these things move me, neither count

I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of Yahshua the Messiah, to testify the evangel of the grace of Yahweh.

25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the Kingdom of Yahweh, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* pure from the blood of all *men.*

27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of Yahweh.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Spirit hath made you overseers, to feed the congregation of Yahshua, which He hath purchased with His own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to Yahweh, and to the word of His grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have showed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of Yahshua the Messiah, how He said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept exceedingly and fell on Saul's neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAPTER 21.

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had sighted Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unload her cargo.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Saul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Saul's company departed, and came unto Cesarea; and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was *one* of the seven; and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Saul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Spirit, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the heathen.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Saul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the Name of Yahshua the Messiah.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of Yahweh be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Saul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things Yahweh had wrought among the nations by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it,* they glorified Yahweh, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law:

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the nations to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Take, the vow thyself with them, and bear the expense for them, that they may shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching them which believe, among the nations we have written *and* concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Saul took the men, and the next day took the vow with them entering into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Saul had brought into the temple.)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Saul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar:

32 Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Saul.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Saul was being led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Saul said, I am a man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, permit me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him permission, Saul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people.

And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto *them* in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAPTER 22.

MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 I am verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward Elohim, as ye all are this day.

4 And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me?

8 And I answered, Who art Thou, Sir? And He said unto me, I am Yahshua of Nazareth, Whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of Him that spake to Me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Sire? And He said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there,*

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The Elohim of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know His will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of His mouth.

15 For thou shalt be His witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? Arise, and be immersed, and wash away thy sins, calling on the Name of Yahweh.

17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And saw Him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning Me.

19 And I said, Yahshua, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on Thee:

20 And when the blood of Thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And He said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the nations.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a *fellow* from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Saul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that,* he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Saul said, But I was *free* born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which

should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Saul down, and set him before them.

CHAPTER 23.

AND Saul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before Yahweh until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Saul unto Him, Yahweh shall smite thee, *thou* whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou Elohim's high priest?

5 Then said Saul, I knew not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Saul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against Elohim.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Saul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring *him* into the castle.

11 And the night following Yahshua stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Saul: for as thou hast testified of Me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Saul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Saul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you tomorrow, as though ye would inquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, before he comes near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Saul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Saul.

17 Then Saul called one of the centurions unto *him,* and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Saul the prisoner called me unto *him,* and asked me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him,* What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Saul tomorrow into the council, as though they would inquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him,* See thou tell no man that thou hast showed these things to me.

23 And he called unto *him* two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Saul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix *sendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken by the Jews, and would have been killed by them; then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Saul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

33 Who, when they came to Cesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Saul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter,* he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that *he was* of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

CHAPTER 24.

AND after five days Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor against Saul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him,* saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great

quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man *a* pestilent *fellow,* and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lysias came *upon us,* and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 Then Saul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the Elohim of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets:

15 And have hope toward Elohim, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward Elohim, and *toward* men.

17 Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had aught against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Saul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was a Jewess, he sent for Saul, and heard him concerning the faith in the Messiah.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him by Saul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 But after two years Porcius Festus came in Felix' place: and Felix, willing to show the Jews a pleasure, left Saul bound.

CHAPTER 25.

NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Saul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Saul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are

able, go down with *me,* and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Saul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Saul, which they could not prove.

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Saul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Saul, I stand at Cesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Saul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me,* desiring *to have* judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have an opportunity to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own religion, and of one Yahshua, who was dead, whom Saul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Saul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. Tomorrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Saul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my Sovereign. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after the examination, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes *laid* against him.

CHAPTER 26.

THEN Agrippa said unto Saul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Saul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially *because I know* thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: where-

fore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.
4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, is known to all the Jews;
5 Who knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.
6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of Yahweh unto our fathers:
7 Unto which our twelve tribes, instantly serving Him day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.
8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that Yahweh should raise the dead?
9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the Name of Yahshua of Nazareth.
10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them.*
11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.
12 Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,
13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.
14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me? *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.
15 And I said, Who art Thou, Sire? And He said, I am Yahshua of Nazareth Whom thou persecutest.
16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;
17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Nations, unto whom now I send thee,
18 To open their eyes, *and* to turn *them* from dark-

ness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto Yahweh, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in Me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But showed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the Nations, that they should repent and turn to Yahweh, and do works fitting for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of Yahweh, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That the Messiah should suffer, *and* that He should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should show light unto the people, and to the Nations.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Saul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King of Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Saul, "Almost thou persuadest me to be a disciple".

29 And Saul said, I would to Elohim, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAPTER 27.

AND when it was determined that we should sail to Italy, they delivered Saul and certain other prisoners unto *one* named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; *one* Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Saul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilica and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not permitting us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone;

8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called the Fair Havens nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Saul admonished *them,*

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with injury and much damage, not only of the cargo and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Saul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenicia, *and there* to winter; *which is* a haven of Crete, and lieth toward the southwest and northwest.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence,* they sailed close by Crete.

14 But not long after there arose against it a tempest-

uous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightened the ship;

19 And the third *day* we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us,* all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Saul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the angel of Yahweh, Whose I am, and Whom I serve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Saul; thou must be brought before Cesar: and, lo, Yahweh hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe Yahweh, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;

28 And sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under

colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Saul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Saul besought *them* all to take food, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* food; for this is for your health: for there shall not a hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to Yahweh in presence of them all; and when he had broken *it,* he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* food.

37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoisted up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Saul, kept them from *their* purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast *themselves* first *into the sea,* and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on *broken*

pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

CHAPTER 28.

AND when they were escaped, then they learned that the island was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people showed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Saul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the natives saw the *venomous* beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly; but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Saul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and the Three Taverns; whom when Saul saw, he thanked Yahweh, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Saul was permitted to dwell by himself with a soldier guarding him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days Saul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans:

18 Who, when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it,* I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar; not that I had aught to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you,* and to speak with *you*: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came showed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the Kingdom of Yahweh, persuading them concerning Yahshua, both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Saul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Spirit by Isaiah the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, "Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye

shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them".[20]

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of Yahweh is sent unto the Nations, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Saul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the Kingdom of Yahweh, and teaching those things which concern Yahshua the Messiah, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

20 Isaiah 6:9-10.

THE EPISTLE OF SAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS.

CHAPTER 1.

SAUL, a servant of Yahshua the Messiah, called *to be* an apostle, separated unto the glad tidings of Yahweh,
2 (Which He had promised afore by His prophets in the Holy Scriptures,)
3 Concerning His Son Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour, Who was made of the seed of David according to the flesh;
4 And declared *to be* the Son of Yahweh with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:
5 By Whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for His Name:
6 Among whom are ye also the called of Yahshua the Messiah:
7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of Yahweh, called *to be* saints: Grace to you, and peace, from Yahweh our Father and Yahshua the Messiah.
8 First, I thank my Elohim through Yahshua the Messiah for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.
9 For Yahweh is my witness, Whom I serve with my spirit in the glad tidings of His Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;
10 Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of Yahweh to come unto you.
11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;
12 That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.
13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was hindered

hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other nations.

14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the other Nations; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the glad tidings to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the glad tidings of the Messiah: for it is the power of Yahweh unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousness of Yahweh revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, "The just shall live by faith".[1]

18 For the wrath of Yahweh shall be revealed from heaven against all impiety and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

19 Because that which may be known of Yahweh is manifest in them; for Yahweh hath showed *it* unto them.

20 For the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* His eternal power and Supernal nature; so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that, when they knew Yahweh, they glorified *Him* not as Elohim, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible Elohim into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore Yahweh also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of Yahweh into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature rather than the Creator, Who is blessed for ever.

26 For this cause Yahweh gave them up unto vile affections for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use

1 Habakkuk 2:4.

of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men doing that which is indecent, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was proper.

28 And even as they did not like to retain Yahweh in *their* knowledge, Yahweh gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not proper;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of Yahweh, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who, knowing the judgment of Yahweh, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but consent with them that do them.

CHAPTER 2.

THEREFORE thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of Yahweh is according to truth against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of Yahweh?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of Yahweh leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But, after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of Yahweh;

6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil; of the Jew first and also of other Nations;

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good; to the Jew first, and also to other Nations:
11 For there is no respect of persons with Yahweh.
12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law; and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law;
13 (For not the hearers of the law *are* just before Yahweh, but the doers of the law shall be justified.
14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:
15 Which show the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts the meanwhile accusing or else excusing one another;)
16 In the day when Yahweh shall judge the secrets of men by Yahshua the Messiah according to my evangel.
17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of Elohim,
18 And knowest *His* will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;
19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,
20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.
21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?
22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?
23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou Yahweh?
24 For the Name of Yahweh is blasphemed among the Nations through you, as it is written.[2]
25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.
26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the right-

2 Isaiah 52:5.

eousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For he is not a Jew which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the spirit, *and* not in the letter; whose praise *is* not of men, but of Yahweh.

CHAPTER 3.

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of Yahweh.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of Yahweh without effect?

4 By no means: yea, let Yahweh be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, "That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged".[3]

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of Yahweh, what shall we say? *Is* Yahweh unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man):

6 By no means: for then how shall He judge the world?

7 For if the truth of Yahweh hath more abounded through my lie unto His glory; yet I am also judged as a sinner.

8 And why not, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they?* No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and other Nations, that they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, "There is none righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after Elohim.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together

3 Psalm 51:4.

become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one".[4]

13 "Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit"[5]; "The poison of adders *is* under their lips":[6]

14 "Whose mouth *is* full of cursing and deceit"[7]:

15 "Their feet *are* swift to shed blood:

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 There is no fear of Elohim before their eyes".[8]

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before Yahweh.

20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in His sight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

21 But now the righteousness of Yahweh without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of Yahweh *which is* by faith of Yahshua the Messiah unto all and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of Yahweh;

24 Being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Yahshua the Messiah:

25 Whom Yahweh hath set forth *to be* a propitiation through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of Yahweh;

26 To declare, *I say,* at this time His righteousness: that He might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Yahshua.

27 Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay; but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is He* the Elohim of the Jews only? *is He* not also of other Nations? Yes, of other Nations also:

4 Psalm 14:1-3. 5 Psalm 5:9. 6 Psalm 140:3. 7 Psalm 10:7. 8 Psalm 36:1.

30 Seeing *it is* one Elohim, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? By no means: yea, we establish the law.

CHAPTER 4.

WHAT shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory; but not before Yahweh.

3 For what saith the Scripture? Abraham believed Yahweh, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on Him that justifieth the unrighteous, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom Yahweh imputeth righteousness apart from works,

7 *Saying,* "Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom Yahweh will not impute sin".*

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only,* or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumision.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise, that he should be the heir of the

* Psalm 32:1-2.

world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before Him Whom he believed, *even* Yahweh, Who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were:

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken. So shall thy seed be.*

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about a hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb:

20 He staggered not at the promise of Yahweh through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to Yahweh;

21 And being fully persuaded, that what He had promised, He was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on Him that raised up Yahshua our Saviour from the dead;

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

CHAPTER 5.

THEREFORE being justified by faith, we have peace with Yahweh through our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah:

2 By Whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of Yahweh.

* Genesis 15:5.

3 And not only *so,* but we glory in tribulations also; knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of Yahweh is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Spirit which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time the Messiah died for the unrighteous.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But Yahweh commendeth His love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, the Messiah died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him.

10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to Yahweh by the death of His Son; much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by His life.

11 And not only *so,* but we also joy in Yahweh through our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, by Whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:

13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of Him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift: for if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of Yahweh, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Yahshua the Messiah, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Yahshua the Messiah.)

18 Therefore, as by the offence of one *judgment came*

upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one *the free gift came* upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour.

CHAPTER 6.

WHAT shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 By no means, How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were immersed into Yahshua the Messiah were immersed into His death?

4 Therefore we are buried with Him by immersion into death: that like as the Messiah was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also *in the likeness* of *His* resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *Him,* that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For he that is dead is freed from sin.

8 Now if we be dead with the Messiah, we believe that we shall also live with Him:

9 Knowing that the Messiah being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over Him.

10 For in that He died, He died unto sin once: but in that He liveth, He liveth unto Yahweh.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto Yahweh through Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body,

that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members *as* instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto Yahweh, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* instruments of righteousness unto Yahweh.

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? By no means.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But Yahweh be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and from iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.

21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is death.*

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to Yahweh, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin *is* death; but the gift of Yahweh *is* eternal life through Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour.

CHAPTER 7.

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For the woman which hath a husband is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then if, while *her* husband liveth, she be married

to another man, she shall be called an adultress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of the Messiah; that ye should be married to another, *even* to Him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto Yahweh.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the passions of sin, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, being dead to that wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? By no means. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.

8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment, which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew *me*.

12 Wherefore the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? By no means. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

15 For that which I do, I know not why: for what I would, that I do not; but what I hate, that I do.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that *it is* good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for the will to do good is present with

me; but *how* to perform that which is good I find not.
19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.
20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.
21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.
22 For I delight in the law of Yahweh after the inward man:
23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.
24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from this body of death?
25 Thanks be to Yahweh, I have deliverance through Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of Yahweh; while my flesh is subject to the law of sin.

CHAPTER 8.

THERE *is* therefore no condemnation to them which are in Yahshua the Messiah, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.
2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Yahshua the Messiah hath made me free from the law of sin and death.
3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, Yahweh sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, because of sin, to condemn sin in the flesh:
4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.
5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.
6 For to be carnally minded *is* death; but to be spiritually minded *is* life and peace.
7 Because the carnal mind *is* at enmity against Yahweh: for it is not subject to the law of Yahweh, neither indeed can it be.
8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please Yahweh.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of Yahweh dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of the Messiah, he is none of His.

10 And if the Messiah *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* alive because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of Him that raised up Yahshua from the dead dwell in you, He that raised up Yahshua from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by His Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the desires of the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the desires of the flesh, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of Yahweh, they are the sons of Yahweh.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, (Father) Abbi, (my Father).

16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of Yahweh:

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of Yahweh, and joint heirs with the Messiah; if we suffer with *Him,* we may be glorified together also.

18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creation waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of Yahweh.

20 For the creation was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of Him Who hath subjected *the same* in hope;

21 Because the creation itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of Yahweh.

22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23 And not only *they,* but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit,* the redemption

of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And He that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, because He maketh intercession for the saints according to *the will of* Yahweh.

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love Yahweh, to them who are the called according to *His* purpose.

29 For whom He did foreknow, He also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If Yahweh *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 He that spared not His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how shall He not with Him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Yahweh's elect? *It is* Yahweh that justifieth.

34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* the Messiah that died, yea rather, that is risen again, Who is even at the right hand of Yahweh, Who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of the Messiah? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, "For thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter".[9]

37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things pres-

9 Psalms 44:22.

ent, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of Yahweh, which is in Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour.

CHAPTER 9.

I SAY the truth in the Messiah, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Spirit,

2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that myself were accursed from the Messiah for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 Who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of Yahweh,* and the promises;

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh the Messiah *came,* who is over all, blessed for ever.

6 Not as though the word of Yahweh hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of Yahweh: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.

10 And not only *this;* but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of Yahweh according to election might stand, not of works, but of Him that calleth;)

12 It was said unto her, "The elder shall serve the younger".[10]

13 As it is written, "Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated".[11]

14 What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with Yahweh? By no means.

15 For he saith to Moses, "I will have mercy on whom

10 Genesis 25:23. 11 Malachi 1:2-3.

will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I
ill have compassion".*

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him
iat runneth, but of Yahweh that showeth mercy.

17 For the Scripture saith unto Pharaoh, "Even for
iis same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might show
Ay power in thee, and that My Name might be declared
iroughout all the earth".[12]

18 Therefore hath He mercy on whom He will *have*
iercy, and whom He will He hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth He yet find
ault? For who hath resisted His will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against
'ahweh? Shall the thing formed say to Him that formed
', Why hast Thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the
ame lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another
into dishonour?

22 *What* if Yahweh, willing to show *His* wrath, and to
nake His power known, endured with much longsuffering
he vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:

23 And that He might make known the riches of His
glory on the vessels of mercy, which He had afore prepared
into glory,

24 Even us, whom He hath called, not of the Jews
only, but also of the Nations,

25 Of which He spake through Hosea, saying, "I will
:all them My people, which were not My people; and her
beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where
t was said unto them, Ye *are* not My people; there shall
hey be called the children of the living Elohim".[13]

27 Isaiah also crieth concerning Israel, "Though the
number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea,
a remnant shall be saved:

28 For He will finish the work, and cut *it* short in
:ighteousness: because a short work will Yahweh make
upon the earth".[14]

29 And as Isaiah said before, "Except Yahweh Saba-
oth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodom, and been

* Ex. 33:19. 12 Exodus 9:16. 13 Hosea 1:10. 14 Isaiah 10:22-23.

made like unto Gomorrah".[15]

30 What shall we say then? That the Nations, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone;

33 As it is written, "Behold, I lay in Zion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: yet whosoever believeth on Him shall not be disappointed".*

CHAPTER 10.

BRETHREN, my heart's desire and prayer to Yahweh for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of Yahweh, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they, being ignorant of Yahweh's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of Yahweh.

4 For the Messiah *is* the end of the *sacrificial* law for *the obtaining of* righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring the Messiah down *from above*:)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up the Messiah again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth that Yahshua is the Messiah, and shalt believe in thine heart that Yahweh hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness;

15 Isaiah 1:9. * Isaiah 28:16.

and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the Scripture saith, "Whosoever believeth on Him shall not be ashamed".[16]

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Elohim over all is rich unto all that call upon Him.

13 "For whosoever shall call upon the Name of Yahweh shall be delivered".[17]

14 How then shall they call on Him in Whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in Him of Whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, "How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the glad tidings of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!"[18]

16 But they have not all obeyed the evangel. For Isaiah saith, "Yahweh, Who hath believed our report?"[19]

17 So then faith *cometh* by hearing the word of Yahweh.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, "I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are* no people, *and* by an unenlightened nation I will anger you".[20]

20 But Isaiah is very bold, and saith, "I was found by them that sought Me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after Me";

21 But He saith to Israel, "All day long I have stretched forth My hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people".[21]

CHAPTER 11.

I SAY then, Hath Yahweh cast away His people? By no means. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 Yahweh hath not cast away His people which He foreknew.[22] Know ye not what the Scripture saith of Elijah?

16 Isaiah 28:16; 49:23.
17 Joel 2:32.
18 Isaiah 52:7; Nahum 1:15.
19 Isaiah 53:1.
20 Deut. 32:21.
21 Isaiah 65:1-2.

how he maketh intercession to Yahweh against Israel, saying,

3 "Yahweh, they have killed Thy prophets, and digged down Thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life".[23]

4 But what saith the answer of Yahweh unto him? "I have reserved to Myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal".[24]

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded

8 (According as it is written, "Yahweh hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear";)[25] unto this day.

9 And David saith, "Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompense unto them:

10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway".[26]

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? By no means: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Nations, for to provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Nations; how much more their fulness?

13 For I speak to you Nations, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Nations, I magnify mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* of my people, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be,* but life from the dead?

16 For if the firstfruit *be* holy, the rest *is* also *holy*:

22 Psalm 94:14.
23 I Kings 19:10.
24 I Kings 19:18.
25 Isaiah 29:10.
26 Psalm 69:22-23.

and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;

18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear:

21 For if Yahweh spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest He also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of Yahweh: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in *His* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for Yahweh is able to graft them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree; how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches,* be grafted into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits, that blindness is happened to a part of Israel, until the plan *for Israel* be consummated.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer, and shall turn away wickedness from Jacob:

27 For this *is* My covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the evangel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of Yahweh *are* without alteration.

30 For as ye in times past have not believed Yahweh, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not believed, that

through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.
32 For Yahweh hath concluded them all in unbelief, that He might have mercy upon all.
33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of Yahweh! how unsearchable *are* His judgments, and His ways past finding out!
34 For who hath known the mind of Yahweh? or who hath been His counsellor?
35 Or who hath first given to Him, and it shall be recompensed unto Him again?
36 For of Him, and through Him, and to Him, *are* all things: to Whom *be* glory for ever.

CHAPTER 12.

I BESEECH you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of Yahweh, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto Yahweh, *which is* your reasonable service.
2 And be not conformed to this age: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of Yahweh.
3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think beyond that which he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as Yahweh hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.
4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:
5 So we, *being* many, are one body in the Messiah, and every one members one of another.
6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of faith;
7 Or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministering; or he that teacheth, on teaching;
8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, *let him do it* with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that showeth mercy, with cheerfulness.
9 *Let* love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.
10 *Be* kindly affectioned one to another with broth-

erly love; in honour preferring one another;

11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving Yahweh;

12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;

13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.

14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

16 *Be* of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but conform yourselves to the lowly. Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give way unto wrath: for it is written, "Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith Yahweh".[27]

20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAPTER 13.

LET every soul be subject unto the higher authorities. For there is no authority but of Yahweh: the authorities that be, are ordained by Yahweh.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth authority, resisteth the ordinance of Yahweh: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the authority? Do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise for the same:

4 For he is the minister of Yahweh to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of Yahweh, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

27 Deut. 32:35.

5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience' sake.

6 For, for this cause ye pay taxes also: for they are Yahweh's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues: tax to whom tax *is due;* custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, "Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet"[28]; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, "Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself".[29]

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in whoredoms and debaucheries, not in strife and envying:

14 But put ye on Yahshua the Messiah, and make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof.*

CHAPTER 14.

HIM that is weak in the faith receive ye, *but* do not judge his doubtful thoughts.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for Yahweh hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth; yea, he shall be

28 Exodus 20:13-17. 29 Leviticus 19:18.

holden up: for Yahweh is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto Yahweh; and he that regardeth not the day, to Yahweh he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to Yahweh, for he giveth Yahweh thanks; and he that eateth not, to Yahweh he eateth not, and giveth Yahweh thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto Yahweh; and whether we die, we die unto Yahweh: whether we live therefore, or die, we are Yahweh's.

9 For to this end the Messiah both died, and rose, and revived, that He might be the Ruler both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of the Messiah.

11 For it is written, *As* I live, saith Yahweh, every knee shall bow to Me, and every tongue shall confess to Yahweh.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to Yahweh.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in *his* brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by Yahshua the Messiah, that *there is* nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* food, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy food, for whom the Messiah died.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

17 For the Kingdom of Yahweh is not eating and drinking; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit.

18 For he that in these things serveth the Messiah *is* acceptable to Yahweh, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make

for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

20 For food destroy not the work of Yahweh. All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? have *it* to thyself before Yahweh. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith is sin.

CHAPTER 15.

WE then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

3 For even the Messiah pleased not Himself; but, as it is written, "The reproaches of them that reproached Thee fell on Me".[30]

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope.

5 Now the Elohim of patience and consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another according to the example of Yahshua the Messiah:

6 That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorify Yahweh, even the Father of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as the Messiah also received us, to the glory of Yahweh.

8 Now I say that Yahshua the Messiah was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of Yahweh, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Nations might glorify Yahweh for *His* mercy; as it is written, "For this cause I will confess to Thee among the Nations, and sing unto Thy Name".[31]

10 And again he saith, "Rejoice, ye Nations, with His people".[32]

30 Psalm 69:9. 31 Psalm 18:49. 32 Deut. 32:43.

11 And again, "Praise Yahweh, all ye Nations; and laud Him, all ye people".[33]

12 And again, Isaiah saith, "There shall be a root of Jesse, and He that shall rise to reign over the Nations; in Him shall the Nations trust".[34]

13 Now the Elohim of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Spirit.

14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of Yahweh,

16 That I should be the minister of Yahshua the Messiah to the Nations, ministering the glad tidings of Yahweh, that the offering up of the Nations might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Spirit.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Yahshua the Messiah in those things which pertain to Yahweh.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which the Messiah hath not wrought by me, to make the Nations obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of Yahweh; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the evangel of the Messiah.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the evangel, where the Messiah was not known, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

21 But as it is written, "To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand".[35]

22 For which cause also I have been many times hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to

33 Psalm 117:1.
34 Isaiah 11:1, 10.
35 Isaiah 52:15.

be brought on my way thitherward by you, having first enjoyed your *company*.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if other Nations have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the glad tidings of the Messiah.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Saviour Yahshua the Messiah's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to Yahweh for me;

31 That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judea; and that my service which *I have* for Jerusalem may be accepted by the saints;

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of Yahweh, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the Elohim of peace *be* with you all.

CHAPTER 16.

I COMMEND unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the assembly which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in Yahweh, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Yahshua the Messiah.

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the assemblies of the Nations.

5 Likewise *greet* the assembly that is in their house. Salute my well beloved Epenetus, who is the firstfruits of

Achaia unto the Messiah.

6 Greet Miriam, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in the Messiah before me.

8 Greet Amplias, my beloved in Yahweh.

9 Salute Urbane, our helper in the Messiah, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in the Messiah. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' *household.*

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the *household* of Narcissus, which are in Yahweh.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in Yahweh. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in Yahweh.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in Yahweh, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with a holy kiss. The assemblies of the Messiah salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all *men.* I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.

20 And the Elohim of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah *be* with you.

21 Timothy my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in Yahweh.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole assembly, sa-

luteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah *be* with you all.

25 Now to Him that is of power to establish you according to my evangel, and the preaching of Yahshua the Messiah, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the Scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting Elohim, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:

27 To Yahweh only wise, *be* glory through Yahshua the Messiah for ever.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF SAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

CHAPTER 1.

SAUL, called *to be* an apostle of Yahshua the Messiah through the will of Yahweh, and Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the assembly of Yahweh which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Yahshua the Messiah, called *to be* saints, with all that in every place call upon the Name of Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour, both theirs and ours:

3 Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from Yahweh our Father, and *from* the Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

4 I thank my Elohim always on your behalf, for the grace of Yahweh which is given you by Yahshua the Messiah;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by Him, in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge;

6 Even as the testimony of the Messiah was confirmed in you:

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah:

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

9 Yahweh *is* faithful, by Whom ye were called unto the fellowship of His Son Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the Name of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am

of Saul; and I of Apollos; and I of Kepha[1]; and I of the Messiah.

13 Is the Messiah divided? was Saul crucified for you? or were ye immersed in the name of Saul?

14 I thank Yahweh that I immersed none of you, but Crispus and Gaius;

15 Lest any should say that I had immersed in mine own name.

16 And I immersed also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I immersed any other.

17 For the Messiah sent me not to immerse, but to preach the glad tidings: not with wisdom of words, lest the sacrifice of the Messiah should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness; but unto us which are saved, it is the power of Yahweh.

19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this age? hath not Yahweh made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 For when in the wisdom of Yahweh the world by wisdom knew not Yahweh, it pleased Yahweh by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach the Messiah crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, the Messiah is the power of Yahweh, and the wisdom of Yahweh.

25 Because the foolishness of Yahweh is wiser than men; and the weakness of Yahweh is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called*:

27 But Yahweh hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

1 Peter.

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath Yahweh chosen, *yea,* and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no flesh should glory in His presence.

30 But of Him are ye in the Messiah Yahshua, who of Yahweh is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption;

31 That, according as it is written, "He that glorieth, let him glory in Yahweh".[2]

CHAPTER 2.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of Yahweh.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Yahshua the Messiah, and Him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech and my preaching *was* not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:

5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of Yahweh.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, that come to nought:

7 But we speak the wisdom of Yahweh hidden in a mystery, which Yahweh hath ordained before the ages unto our glory;

8 Which none of the rulers of this age knew: for had they known *it,* they would not have crucified the King of Glory.

9 But as it is written, "Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which Elohim hath prepared for them that love Him".[3]

10 But Yahweh hath revealed *them* unto us by His Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of Yahweh.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save

2 Jeremiah 9:24. 3 Isaiah 64:4.

the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of Elohim knoweth no man, but the Spirit of Elohim.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of Elohim; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of Yahweh.

13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Spirit teacheth; revealing spiritual things to spiritual persons.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of Yahweh: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know *them,* because they are spiritually discerned.

15 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

16 For who hath known the mind of Yahweh, that he may teach it? But we who have the mind of the Messiah?

CHAPTER 3.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in the Messiah.

2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it,* neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there* is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Saul; and another, I *am* of Apollos; are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Saul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as Yahweh gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but Yahweh gave the increase.

7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but Yahweh that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

9 For we are labourers together with Yahweh: ye are Yahweh's field, *ye are* Yahweh's building.

10 According to the grace of Yahweh which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Yahshua the Messiah.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of Yahweh, and *that* the Spirit of Yahweh dwelleth in you?

17 If any man defile the temple of Yahweh, him shall Yahweh destroy; for the temple of Yahweh is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this age let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with Yahweh: for it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, Yahweh knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours;

22 Whether Saul, or Apollos, or Kepha, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours:

23 And ye are the Messiah's; and the Messiah *is* Yahweh's.

CHAPTER 4.

LET a man so account of us, as of the ministers of the Messiah, and stewards of the mysteries of Yahweh.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I am not conscious of any evil in myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but He that judgeth me is Yahweh.

5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until Yahshua come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of Yahweh.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and *to* Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it,* why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received *it?*

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I wished indeed ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that Yahweh hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We *are* fools for the Messiah's sake, but ye *are* wise in the Messiah; we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace;

12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 Being defamed, we entreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the offscouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn *you.*

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in the Messiah, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in the Messiah Yahshua I have begotten you through the evangel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timothy, who

is my beloved son, and faithful in Yahweh, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in the Messiah, as I teach every where in every assembly.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 But I will come to you shortly, if Yahweh will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the Kingdom of Yahweh *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

CHAPTER 5.

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as mentioned among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the Name of our Saviour, Yahshua the Messiah, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah,

5 To deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Saviour Yahshua.

6 Your boasting *is* not good. Know ye not that a little leaven ferments the whole dough?

7 Get rid of the old leaven that ye may be bread of a new baking, as it were unleavened Passover bread. For the Messiah our Passover was sacrificed for us.

8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unadulterated principles of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle not to keep company with fornicators:

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this

world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such a one no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without Yahweh judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

CHAPTER 6.

DARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? How much more the things that pertain to this life.

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, do you set them to judge who are least esteemed in the assembly?

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers?

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? Why do ye not rather *suffer yourselves to* be defrauded?

8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the Kingdom of Yahweh? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolators, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals, nor self abusers,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the Kingdom of Yahweh.

11 And such were some of you: but now ye are

washed, but now ye are sanctified, but now ye are justified in the Name of the Saviour Yahshua, and by the Spirit of our Elohim.

12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not profitable: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Food for the belly, and the belly for food: but Yahweh shall destroy both. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for Yahweh; and Yahweh for the body.

14 And Yahweh hath both raised up Yahshua, and will also raise up us by His own power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of the Messiah? shall I then take the members of the Messiah, and make *them* the members of a harlot? By no means.

16 What! know ye not that he which is joined to a harlot is one body? for two, saith He, shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joined unto Yahweh is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

19 What! know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit *which is* in you, which ye have of Yahweh, and ye are not your own?

20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify Yahweh in your body, and in your spirit, which are His.

CHAPTER 7.

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Refuse ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not

for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of Yahweh, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn *with passions.*

10 And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but Yahweh, Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not Yahweh: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath a husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but Yahweh hath called us to peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as Yahweh hath distributed to every man, as Yahshua hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all the assemblies.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision means nothing, and uncircumcision means nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of Yahweh means everything.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? fret not because of it: but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in Yahshua, *being* a servant, is Yahshua's freeman: likewise also he that is called, *being* free, is Yahshua's servant.

23 Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with Yahweh.

25 Now concerning celibacy I have no commandment of Yahweh: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of Yahweh to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present necessity, *I say* that *it is* good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I would spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time *is* short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing *it*: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without anxiety. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to Yahweh, how he may please Yahweh:

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of Yahweh, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is proper, and that ye may attend upon Yahweh without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself un-

comely by remaining unmarried, if he be past *the* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let him marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth steadfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his celibacy, doeth well.

38 So then he that marries doeth well; but he that marries not doeth better.

39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; but only in the faith.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think that I have the Spirit of Yahweh as well as others.

CHAPTER 8.

NOW as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love Yahweh, the same is known of Him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other Elohim but one.

5 For though there be that are called deities, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be deities many, and lords many,)

6 But to us *there* is but one Eloah, the Father, of Whom *are* all things, and we for Him; and one Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, by Whom *are* all things, and we by Him.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some with consciousness of the idol unto this hour eat things offered unto idols; and their conscience being weak is defiled.

8 But food commendeth us not to Yahweh: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at food in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom the Messiah died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against the Messiah.

13 Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the age endureth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAPTER 9.

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour? are not ye my work in Yahweh?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in Yahweh.

3 Mine answer to them that do condemn me is this:

4 Have we not the right to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not the right to lead about a sister to be a wife, as well as other apostles, and *as* the brethren of Yahshua, and Kepha?

6 Or I only and Barnaba, have we not power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn.[4] Doth Yahweh take care for oxen?

10 Or saith He *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that plougheth should plough in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope that he might be partaker of the same hope.

4 Deut. 25:4.

11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the glad tidings of the Messiah.

13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so hath Yahweh ordained that they which preach the glad tidings should live of the glad tidings.

15 But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the glad tidings, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the glad tidings!

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation *of glad tidings* has been committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? *Verily* that, when I preach the glad tidings, I may make the glad tidings of the Messiah without charge, that I abuse not my power in the glad tidings.

19 For though I be free from all *men,* yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to Yahweh, but under the law to the Messiah,) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all *men,* that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the sake of the glad tidings that I might be partaker thereof with *you.*

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep my body under, and bring *it* into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

CHAPTER 10.

MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;

2 And were all immersed unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same spiritual food;

4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink; for they drank of that spiritual Rock that went with them: and that Rock was the Messiah.

5 But with many of them Yahweh was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent that we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt the Messiah, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them as a warning to others: and they are written for our instruction, upon whom the end of the age is come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but Yahweh *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to esape, that ye may

be able to bear *it.*

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of the Messiah? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of the Messiah?

17 For we *being* many are one bread, *and* one body: for we all partake of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 On the contrary *I say,* that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons, and not to Elohim: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with demons.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of Yahweh, and the cup of demons: ye cannot be partakers of Yahweh's table, and of the table of demons.

22 Do we provoke Yahweh to jealousy? are we stronger than He?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's welfare.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat, asking no question for conscience' sake:

26 For the earth *is* Yahweh's, and the fullness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not invite you *to a feast,* and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience' sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that showed it, and for conscience' sake: for the earth *is* Yahweh's, and the fulness thereof:

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another *man's* conscience?

30 For if I by giving thanks be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever

ye do, do all to the glory of Yahweh.

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Nations, nor to the assembly of Yahweh:

33 Even as I please all *men* in all *things,* not seeking mine own, but the *welfare* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAPTER 11.

BE ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of the Messiah.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is the Messiah; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and the head of the Messiah *is* Yahweh.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of Yahweh: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have the sign of the authority of *her* head because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in Yahweh.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; but all things of Yahweh.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it proper that a woman pray unto Yahweh uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for adornment.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the assemblies of Yahweh.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the assembly, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, *this* is not to eat Yahshua's Memorial.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What! have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the assembly of Yahweh, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.

23 For I have received of Yahweh that which also I delivered unto you, That Yahshua the Messiah, the *same* night in which He was betrayed, took bread:

24 And when He had given thanks, He brake *it,* and said, Take, eat; this is My body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me.

25 After the same manner also *He took* the cup, when He had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in My blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it,* in remembrance of Me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do show Yahshua's death till He come.

27 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of Yahshua, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of Yahshua.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the body of the Saviour.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of Yahweh, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

CHAPTER 12.

NOW concerning spiritual *gifts,* brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were heathen, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of Yahweh calleth Yahshua accursed: and *that* no man can say that Yahshua is the Saviour, but by the Holy Spirit.

4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Elohim.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same Elohim which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 To another the working of miracles to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another various kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as He will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is* the Messiah.

13 For by one Spirit are we all immersed into one body, whether *we be* Jews or Greeks, whether *we be* bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I

am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?
16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?
17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?
18 But now hath Elohim set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased Him.
19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?
20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.
21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.
22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:
23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.
24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but Elohim hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:
25 That there should be no divisions in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.
26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.
27 Now ye are the body of the Messiah, and members in particular.
28 And Yahweh hath set some in the assembly, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.
29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are all* workers of miracles?
30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?
31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet show I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAPTER 13.

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not love, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not love, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor,* and though I give my body to be burned, and have not love, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Love suffereth long, *and* is kind; love envieth not; love vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself unbecomingly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Love never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, love, these three; but the greatest of these *is* love.

CHAPTER 14.

FOLLOW after love, and desire spiritual *gifts,* but rather that ye may prophesy.

2 For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto Elohim: for no man understandeth *him;* howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men *to* edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the assembly.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the assembly may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a foreigner, and he that speaketh *shall be* a foreigner unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual *gifts,* seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the assembly.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else, when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the place of the unlearned say, so be it, at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my Elohim, I speak with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the assembly I had rather speak five words

with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.
20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.
21 In the law it is written, "With *men* of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people*; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith Yahweh."
22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.
23 If therefore the whole assembly be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?
24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:
25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his* face he will worship Elohim, and report that He is in you of a truth.
26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.
27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* by course; and let one interpret.
28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the assembly and let him speak to himself, and to Elohim.
29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.
30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.
31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.
32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.
33 For Elohim is not *the author* of confusion, but of peace, as in all the assemblies of the saints.
34 Let your women keep silence in the assemblies: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but *they are*

* Isaiah 28:11.

commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the law.
35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the assembly.
36 What! came the word of Yahweh out from you? or came it unto you only?
37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of Yahweh.
38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.
39 Wherefore, brethren, desire to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.
40 Let all things be done decently and in order.

CHAPTER 15.

MOREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the glad tidings which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;
2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.
3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Yahshua died for our sins according to the Scriptures;
4 And that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures:
5 And that He was seen by Kepha, then by the twelve:
6 After that, He was seen by more than five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.
7 After that, He was seen by James; then by all the apostles.
8 And last of all He was seen by me also, as of one born out of due time.
9 For I am the least of the apostles, that I am not fit to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the assembly of Elohim.
10 But by the grace of Yahweh I am what I am: and His grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of Yahweh which was with me.
11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach,

and so ye believed.
12 Now if the Messiah be preached that He rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?
13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is the Messiah not risen:
14 And if the Messiah be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.
15 And we are found false witnesses of Yahweh because we have testified of Yahweh that He raised up the Messiah; Whom He raised not up, if there is no resurrection.
16 For if the dead rise not, then the Messiah is not raised:
17 And if the Messiah be not raised, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your sins.
18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in the Messiah are perished.
19 If in this life only we have hope in the Messiah, we are of all men most miserable.
20 But now is the Messiah risen from the dead, *and* become the firstfruits of them that slept.
21 For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.
22 For as in Adam all die, even so in the Messiah shall all be made alive.
23 But every man in his own order: the Messiah the firstfruits; afterward they that are the Messiah's at His coming.
24 Then *cometh* the end, when He shall have delivered up the Kingdom to Yahweh, even the Father; when He shall have put down all rule, and all authority and power.
25 For He must reign, till He hath put all enemies under His feet.
26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.
27 For He hath put all things under His feet. But when He saith, All things are put under *Him, it is* manifest that He is excepted, which did put all things under Him.
28 And when all things shall be subdued unto Him, then shall the Son also Himself be subject unto Him that put all things under Him, that Yahweh may be all in all.
29 Else what shall they do which are immersed to

take the place of the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they being immersed to replace the dying?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour, I die daily.

32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for tomorrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of Elohim: I speak *this* to your shame.

35 But some will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 *Thou* fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*:

38 But Elohim giveth it a body as it hath pleased Him, and to every seed its own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 *There is* one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first Adam was made a living soul[5], the last Adam *was made* a life giving spirit.

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 The first Adam *is* of the earth, earthy: the second

5 See Genesis 2:7.

Adam *is* Yahshua from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of Yahweh; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where *is* thy sting? O grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to Yahweh, which giveth us the victory through our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of Yahweh, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in Him.

CHAPTER 16.

NOW concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the assemblies of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as Yahweh hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be possible that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through

Macedonia: for I shall pass through Macedonia.
6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey withersoever I go.
7 For I will not only see you as I pass by your way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, if Yahweh permit.
8 Then I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.
9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.
10 Now if Timothy comes, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of Yahweh, as I also *do*.
11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.
12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.
13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.
14 Let all your things be done in love.
15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and *that* they have dedicated themselves to the ministry of the saints,)
16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth.
17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.
18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.
19 The assemblies of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you, with the assembly that is in their house.
20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with a holy kiss.
21 The salutation of *me* Saul with mine own hand.
22 If any man love not the Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, let him be accursed when the Saviour comes,
23 The grace of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah *be* with you.
24 My love *be* with you all in Yahshua the Messiah.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF SAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

CHAPTER 1.

SAUL, an apostle of Yahshua the Messiah by the will of Yahweh, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the assembly of Yahweh which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace, from Yahweh our Father, and *from* the Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

3 Blessed *be* Yahweh, even the Father of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, the Father of mercies, and the El of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of Him.

5 For as the sufferings of the Messiah abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by the Messiah.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* steadfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in Yahweh which raiseth the dead:

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in Whom we trust that He will yet deliver *us;*

11 Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons

thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of Yahweh, we have conducted ourselves in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also *shall be* ours in the day of the Saviour Yahshua.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit;

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* Yahweh *is* my witness, our word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of Yahweh, Yahshua the Messiah, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me and Silvanus and Timothy, was not yea and nay, but in Him was yea.

20 For all the promises of Yahweh in Him *are* yea, and in Him are true, unto the glory of Yahweh.

21 Now He which stablisheth us with you in the Messiah, and hath anointed us, *is* Yahweh;

22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover I call Yahweh for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

CHAPTER 2.

BUT I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man *is* this punishment, which *was inflicted* of many.

7 So that contrariwise ye *ought* rather to forgive *him,* and comfort *him,* lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm *your* love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it,* for your sakes *I forgave it* in the presence of the Messiah;

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* the glad tidings of the Messiah, and a door was opened unto me of Yahweh,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother; but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto Yahweh, which always causeth us to triumph in the Messiah, and maketh manifest the savour of His knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto Yahweh a sweet savour of the Messiah, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

16 To the one *we are* the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who *is* sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of Yahweh: but as of sincerity, and faithfulness, in the sight of Yahweh we speak concerning the Messiah.

CHAPTER 3.

DO we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some *others,* epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of the Messiah ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living Elohim; not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.[1]

4 And such confidence have we through the Messiah toward Yahweh:

5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency *is* of Yahweh;

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.

7 But if the ministration of death, written *and* engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more than which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:

13 And not as Moses, *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not steadfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in the Messiah.

1 See Jeremiah 31:33.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless, when they shall turn to Yahweh, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now Yahweh is Spirit: and where the Spirit of Yahweh *is,* there *is* liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of Yahweh, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of Yahweh.

CHAPTER 4.

THEREFORE, seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of Yahweh deceitfully; but, by manifestation of the truth, commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of Elohim.

3 But if our evangel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the spirit of this age hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious evangel of the Messiah, who is the image of Yahweh, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not ourselves, but the Messiah Yahshua the Saviour; and ourselves your servants for Yahshua's sake.

6 For Yahweh, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of Yahweh in the face of Yahshua the Messiah.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of Yahweh, and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of Yahshua, that the life also of Yahshua might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live are always delivered unto death for Yahshua's sake, that the life also of Yahshua might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing that He which raised up Yahshua shall raise up us also by Yahshua, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of Yahweh,

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward *man* is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

CHAPTER 5.

FOR we know that, if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of Elohim, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now He that hath wrought us for the self-same thing *is* Elohim, Who also hath given unto us the pledge of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from Yahweh:

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)

8 We are confident, and willing rather to be absent

from the body, and to be present with Yahweh.

9 Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted by Him.

10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of the Messiah; that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of Yahweh, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto Yahweh; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For if we be beside ourselves, *it is* to Elohim: and if we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of the Messiah constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if One died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* He died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto Him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known the Messiah after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *Him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in the Messiah, *he is* a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things *are* of Yahweh, who hath reconciled us to Himself by Yahshua the Messiah, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that Yahweh was in the Messiah, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambassadors for the Messiah, as though Elohim did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in the Messiah's stead, be ye reconciled to Yahweh.

21 For He hath made Him *to be* sin offering for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of Yahweh in Him.

CHAPTER 6.

WE then, *as* workers together *with Him,* beseech *you* also that ye receive not the grace of Yahweh in vain.

2 (For He saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: Behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)[2]

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all *things* approving ourselves as the ministers of Elohim, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Spirit, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of Elohim, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O *ye* Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own compassions.

13 Now for a recompense in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children,) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath the Messiah with Satan? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of Yahweh with idols? for ye are the temple of the living Elohim; as Yahweh hath said, "I will dwell in them, and walk in *them;*

2 See Isaiah 49:8.

and I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people".[3]

17 "Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith Yahweh, and touch not the unclean *thing;* and I will receive you".[4]

18 "And I will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be My sons and daughters, saith Yahweh the Almgihty".[5]

CHAPTER 7.

HAVING therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of Yahweh.

2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not to condemn *you*: for as I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live together.

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless the Elohim, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus;

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a sincere manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For sincere sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be regretted of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed because of Elohim, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea,

3 Leviticus 26:11-12. 4 Isaiah 52:11. 5 See Isaiah 63:16; Jeremiah 3:19.

what fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In all *things* ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of Elohim might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all *things*.

CHAPTER 8.

MOREOVER, brethren, we want you to know of the grace of Yahweh bestowed on the assemblies of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power, I bear record, yea, and beyond *their* power *they were* willing of themselves;

4 Praying us with much entreaty that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

5 And *this they did,* not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to Yahweh, and then unto us by the will of Yahweh.

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore, as ye abound in every *thing, in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all diligence, and *in* your love to us, *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of

your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, that, though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor, that ye through His poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who having begun a year ago, not to will only, but also to do.

11 Now therefore perform the doing *of it;* that as *there was* a readiness to will so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want; that there may be equality:

15 As it is written, He that *had gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to Yahweh, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise *is* in the glad tidings throughout all the assemblies;

19 And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the assemblies to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Elohim, and *declaration of* your eagerness of mind:

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:

21 Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of Yahweh, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have ofttimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do inquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner and fellow helper concerning you: or our brethren *be in-*

quired of, they are the messengers of the assemblies, for the glory of the Messiah.

24 Wherefore show ye to them, and before the assemblies, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAPTER 9.

FOR as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

2 For I know the eagerness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

6 But this *I say,* He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give;* not grudgingly, or of necessity: for Elohim loveth a cheerful giver.

8 And Elohim *is* able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all *things,* may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, "He hath dispersed; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness endureth for ever".[6]

10 Now He that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for *your* food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness:)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to Elohim.

12 For the administration of this service not only sup-

6 Psalm 112:9.

plieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto Elohim;

13 While by the experiment of this ministration they glorify Yahweh for your professed subjection unto the glad tidings of the Messiah, and for *your* liberal distribution unto them, and unto all *men;*

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of Yahweh in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto Yahweh for His unspeakable gift.

CHAPTER 10.

NOW I Saul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of the Messiah, who in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:

2 But I beseech *you,* that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through Elohim to the pulling down of strongholds of rebels;)

5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of Yahweh, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of the Messiah,

6 And being in readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is of the Messiah, let him of himself think this again, that, as he *is* of the Messiah, even so *are* we of the Messiah.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which Yahweh hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For *his* letters, say they, *are* weighty and powerful; but *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such a one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things beyond *our* measure, but according to the measure of the rule which Yahweh hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we boast not ourselves beyond *our measure,* as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the glad tidings of the Messiah:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is,* of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the glad tidings in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another man's field of endeavour made ready for our hand.

17 But he that glorieth, let him glory in Yahweh.

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom Yahweh commendeth.

CHAPTER 11.

WOULD that ye could bear with me a little in *my* folly: and indeed ye do bear with me.

2 For I am zealous over you with a zeal for Yahweh: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to the Messiah.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in the Messiah.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Messiah, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another evangel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *me.*

5 For I reckon I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though *I be* rude in speech, yet not in knowl-

edge; but we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the glad tidings of Yahweh freely?

8 I robbed other assemblies, taking wages *of them,* to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and was in need, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all *things* I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself.*

10 As the truth of the Messiah is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? Yahweh knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of the Messiah.

14 And no marvel; for Satan transformeth himself into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak not according to Yahweh, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you,* if a man take *of you,* if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit, whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? so *am* I. Are they Israelites? so *am* I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I.

23 Are they ministers of the Messiah? (I speak as a fool,) I *am* more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I forty *stripes* save one.

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

26 *In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, *in* perils by *mine own* countrymen, *in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the assemblies.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The Almighty Father of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of Damascus with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And in a basket through a window was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAPTER 12.

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of Yahweh.

2 I knew a man in the Messiah more than fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: Yahweh knoweth;) such a one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: Yahweh knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into glory, and heard un-

speakable words, which it is not possible for a man to utter.
5 Of such a one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.
6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be,* or *that* he heareth of me.
7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.
8 For this thing I besought Yahweh thrice, that it might depart from me.
9 And He said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for My strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of the Messiah may rest upon me.
10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for the Messiah's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.
11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.
12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.
13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other assemblies, except *it be* that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.
14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.
15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.
16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.
17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?
18 I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit?

walked we not in the same steps?

19 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before Yahweh in the Messiah: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 *And* lest, when I come again, my Elohim will humble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousess which they have committed.

CHAPTER 13.

THIS *is* the third *time* I am coming to you. "In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established".[7]

2 I warned you before, and forewarn you again, as I did when present the second time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek proof of the Messiah speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though He was crucified through weakness, yet He liveth by the power of Yahweh. For we also are weak in Him, but we shall live with Him by the power of Yahweh toward you.

5 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Yahshua the Messiah is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to Yahweh that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

7 **Deuteronomy 19:15.**

9 For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which Yahweh hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the Elohim of love and peace shall be with you.

12 Greet one another with a holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, and the love of Yahweh, and the communion of the Holy Spirit, *be* with you all.

THE EPISTLE OF SAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE GALATIANS.

CHAPTER 1.

SAUL, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Yahshua the Messiah, and Yahweh the Father, Who raised Him from the dead;)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the assemblies of Galatia:

3 Grace *be* to you, and peace, from Yahweh the Father, and *from* our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah,

4 Who gave Himself for our sins, that He might deliver us from this present evil age, according to the will of Yahweh our Father:

5 To Whom *be* glory for ever and ever.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from Him that called you into the grace of the Messiah unto another evangel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the glad tidings of the Messiah.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other evangel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other evangel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now persuade men, or Yahweh? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of the Messiah.

11 But I tell you, brethren, that the glad tidings which was preached of me is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Yahshua the Messiah.

13 For ye have heard of my conduct in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the assembly of Yahweh, and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased Yahweh, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by His grace,

16 To reveal His Son to me, that I might preach Him among the nations; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the brother of the Saviour.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before Yahweh, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the assemblies of Judea which were in the Messiah:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified Yahweh in me.

CHAPTER 2.

THEN fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnaba, and took Titus with *me* also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them concerning the evangel which I preach among the Nations, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.

3 But Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was not compelled to be circumcised:

4 But as for the false brethren, who crept in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in the Messiah Yahshua, that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave no place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the evangel might continue with you.

6 But of those who seemed to be more prominent, whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: Yahweh accepteth no man's person: for they who seemed *to be* in authority added nothing to me:

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the evangel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as *that* of the circumcision *was* unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Nations;)

9 And when James, Kepha[1], and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnaba the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the nations, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before certain persons came from James, he did eat with the other nationalities: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnaba also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the glad tidings, I said unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of other nationalities, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the other nationalities to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by natural birth, and not sinners of the Nations,

16 Know that a man is not justified by the works of the (*ceremonial*), but by the faith of Yahshua the Messiah, even as we have believed in Yahshua the Messiah, that we might be justified by the faith of the Messiah, and not by the works of the (*ceremonial*): for by the works of the (*ceremonial*) shall no flesh be justified.

1 Peter.

17 But if, while we seek to be justified by the Messiah, we ourselves also are found sinners, *is* therefore the Messiah the minister of sin? By no means.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I through the law am dead to the *penal* law, that I might live unto Yahweh.

20 I am crucified with the Messiah: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but the Messiah liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of Yahweh, who loved me, and gave Himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of Yahweh: for if righteousness *come* by the *Levitical* law, then the Messiah is dead in vain.

CHAPTER 3.

O FOOLISH Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Yahshua the Messiah hath been evidently set forth as crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the (*ceremonial*) law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the working of the (*ceremonial*) law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as Abraham believed Yahweh, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the Scripture, foreseeing that Yahweh would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the glad tidings unto Abraham, *saying,* In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the (*ceremonial*) law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed *is*

every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But that no man is justified by the (*ceremonial*) law in the sight of Yahweh, *it is* evident: for, The just shall live by faith.

12 Now the (*ceremonial*) law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth these things shall live by them.

13 The Messiah hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Nations through Yahshua the Messiah; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though *it be* but a man's covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, *plural;* but to thy seed, *singular,* which is His Messiah.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of Yahweh in His Messiah, the (*Levitical*) law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* by the (*ceremonial*) law, *it is* no more by promise: but Yahweh gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the (*ceremonial*) law? It was added because of transgressions[2], till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one, but Yahweh *is* One.

21 *Is* the (*ceremonial*) law then against the promises of Yahweh? By no means: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the (*ceremonial*) law.

22 But the Scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Yahshua the Messiah might be given to them that believe.

2 That is, transgression of the Ten Commandments.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the (*ceremonial*) law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the (*ceremonial*) law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto the Messiah, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the children of Yahweh by faith in Yahshua the Messiah.

27 For as many of you as have been immersed in the Messiah have put on the Messiah.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Yahshua the Messiah.

29 And if ye *be* the Messiah's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAPTER 4.

NOW I say, *That* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be owner of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world:

4 But when the fulness of the time was come, Yahweh sent forth His Son, made of a woman, made subject to the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, Yahweh hath sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying, Abba (Father), Abbi (my Father).

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of Yahweh through the Messiah.

8 Howbeit then, when ye knew not Yahweh, ye did service unto them which by nature are nothing but idols.

9 But now, after that ye have known Yahweh, or rather are known of Yahweh, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in

bondage?

10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years[3].

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am;* for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the glad tidings unto you at the first.

14 And my weakness which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of Elohim, *even* as the Messiah Yahshua.

15 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They are zealous toward you, *but* not for your good, they would exclude us, that ye might be zealous for them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in *a* good *thing,* and not only when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until the Messiah be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a free woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the free woman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Hagar.

25 For this Hagar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

3 See Leviticus 19:26; Deut. 18:10, 11.

27 For it is written, "Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate, than the children of the married wife".[4]

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless what saith the Scripture? "Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the free woman".[5]

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the freewoman.

CHAPTER 5.

STAND fast therefore in the liberty wherewith the Messiah hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Saul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, the Messiah shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 The Messiah is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the (*ceremonial*) law; are ye fallen from grace?

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Yahshua the Messiah neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This persuasion *cometh* not of Him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven ferments the whole dough.

10 I have confidence in you through Yahweh, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

4 Isaiah 54:1. 5 Genesis 21:10.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; "Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself".[6]

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the *penal* law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these,* Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the Kingdom of Yahweh.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no penalty.

24 And they that are the Messiah's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vainglory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAPTER 6.

BRETHREN, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such a one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of the Messiah.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when

6 Leviticus 19:18.

he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.
4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.
5 For every man shall bear his own burden.
6 Let him that is taught in the word contribute unto him that teacheth in all good things.
7 Be not deceived; Elohim is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.
8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.
9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.
10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all *men*, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.
11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.
12 As many as desire to make a fair show in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of the Messiah.
13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.
14 But Yahweh forbid that I should glory, save in the sacrifice of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.
15 For in the Messiah Yahshua neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.
16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of Yahweh.
17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Saviour Yahshua.
18 Brethren, the grace of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah *be* with your spirit.

THE EPISTLE OF SAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS.

CHAPTER 1.

SAUL, an apostle of Yahshua the Messiah by the will of Yahweh, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in the Messiah Yahshua:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace, from Yahweh our Father, and *from* the Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

3 Blessed *be* Yahweh the Father of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, Who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly *places* in the Messiah:

4 According as He hath chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Yahshua the Messiah to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will,

6 To the praise of the glory of His grace, wherein He hath made us accepted in the beloved:

7 In Whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace;

8 Wherein He hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He hath purposed in Himself:

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times He might gather together in one all things in the Messiah, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in Him:

11 In Whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of Him Who worketh all things after the counsel of His own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of His glory, who first trusted in the Messiah.

13 In Whom ye also *trusted,* after that ye heard the

word of truth, the glad tidings of your salvation: in Whom also, after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of His glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Saviour Yahshua, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the El of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him:

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of His calling, and what the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of His power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of His mighty power,

20 Which He wrought in the Messiah, when He raised Him from the dead, and set *Him* at His own right hand in the heavenly *places,*

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all *things* under His feet, and gave Him *to be* the head over all *things* to the assembly,

23 Which is His body, the fulness of Him that filleth all in all.

CHAPTER 2.

AND you *hath He quickened,* who were dead in trespasses and sins;

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:

3 Among whom also we all had our deportment in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But Yahweh, who is rich in mercy, for His great love wherewith He loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with the Messiah, (by grace ye are saved;)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly *places* in Yahshua the Messiah:

7 That in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace, in *His* kindness toward us, through Yahshua the Messiah.

8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of Yahweh:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are His workmanship, created in Yahshua the Messiah unto good works, which Yahweh hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that ye *being* in time past heathens in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without the Messiah, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without Elohim in the world:

13 But now, in Yahshua the Messiah, ye who formerly were far off are made nigh by the blood of the Messiah.

14 For He is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us;*

15 Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in Himself of twain one new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that He might reconcile both unto Yahweh in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of Yahweh;

20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles

and prophets, Yahshua the Messiah Himself being the Chief Corner *Stone;*
21 In Whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto a holy temple unto Elohim:
22 In Whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of Elohim through the Spirit.

CHAPTER 3.

FOR this cause I Saul, the prisoner of Yahshua the Messiah for you of the Nations,
2 If ye have heard of the ministry of the grace of Yahweh which is given me to you-ward:
3 How that by revelation He made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote before in a few words;
4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of the Messiah,)
5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto His holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;
6 That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of His promise in the Messiah by the glad tidings[1]:
7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of Yahweh given unto me by the effectual working of His power.
8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Nations the unsearchable riches of the Messiah,
9 And to make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the ages hath been hid in Yahweh, who created all things by Yahshua the Messiah:
10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* might be known by the assembly the manifold wisdom of Yahweh,
11 According to the eternal purpose which He purposed in Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour:
12 In Whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of Him.
13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribula-

1 Genesis 9:27.

tions for you, which is your glory.
14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father.
15 Of Whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,
16 That He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man;
17 That the Messiah may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,
18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;
19 And to know the love of the Messiah, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of Yahweh.
20 Now unto Him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,
21 Unto Him *be* glory in the assembly by the Messiah Yahshua throughout all generations, and all ages.

CHAPTER 4.

I THEREFORE, the prisoner of Elohim, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,
2 With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;
3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.
4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;
5 One Elohim, one faith, one immersion,
6 One is Yahweh and Father of all, Who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all.
7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of the Messiah.
8 Wherefore He saith, When He ascended up on high, He took captive captivity, and gave gifts unto men.
9 (Now that He ascended, what is it but that He also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?
10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that He might fill all things.)

11 And He gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;
12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of the Messiah:
13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of Yahweh, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of the Messiah:
14 That we *henceforth* be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;
15 But being truthful in love, ye may grow up into Him in all things, which is the head, *even* the Messiah:
16 From Whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.
17 This I say therefore, and exhort through Yahweh, that ye henceforth live not as the heathen live, in the vanity of their mind,
18 Having their understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of Elohim through the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardness of their heart:
19 Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lustful practices, to work all uncleanness with greediness.
20 But ye have not so learned from the Messiah;
21 If so be that ye have heard Him, and have been taught by Him, as the truth is in Yahshua:
22 That ye put off your former behaviour, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;
23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;
24 And that ye put on the new man, which after Elohim is created in righteousness and true holiness.
25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.
26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:
27 Neither give place to the adversary.

28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt conversation proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And grieve not the Holy Spirit of Yahweh, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:

32 And be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as Yahweh for the Messiah's sake hath forgiven you.

CHAPTER 5.

BE ye therefore followers of Yahweh, as dear children;

2 And walk in love, as the Messiah also hath loved us, and hath given Himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to Yahweh for a sweetsmelling savour.

3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;

4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the Kingdom of the Messiah and of Yahweh.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of Yahweh upon the children of disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were formerly in darkness, but now *are ye* in the light of Yahweh: walk as children of light;

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto Yahweh.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove *them.*

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done by them in secret.

13 But all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

14 Wherefore He saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and the Messiah shall give thee light.[2]

15 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of Yahweh *is*.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to Yahweh;

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto Yahweh the Father in the Name of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah;

21 Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of Yahweh.

22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Messiah.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as the Messiah is the head of the assembly: and He is the Saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the assembly is subject unto the Messiah, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even as the Messiah also loved the assembly, and gave Himself for it;

26 That He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,

27 That He might present it to Himself a glorious assembly, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as Yahshua the assembly:

30 For we are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones.

[2] See Isaiah 60:1-2.

31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning the Messiah and the assembly.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband.

CHAPTER 6.

CHILDREN, obey your parents: for this is right before Yahweh.

2 Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise;

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of Yahweh.

5 Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto the Messiah;

6 Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of the Messiah, doing the will of Yahweh from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to Yahweh, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of Yahweh, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with Him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in Yahweh, and in the power of His might.

11 Put on the whole armour of Elohim, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the adversary.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the world-rulers of this darkness, against spiritual wickedness in high *places*.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of Elohim, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having overcome, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the glad tidings of peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of Yahweh.

18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the glad tidings,

20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds; that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Messiah, shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and *that* he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith, from Yahweh the Father and the Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah in sincerity.

THE EPISTLE OF SAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.

CHAPTER 1.

SAUL and Timothy, the servants of Yahshua the Messiah, to all the saints in Yahshua the Messiah which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from Yahweh our Father and *from* the Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

3 I thank my Elohim upon every remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the glad tidings from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that He which hath begun a good work in you will perform *it* until the day of Yahshua the Messiah:

7 Even as it is fitting for me to think this of you all, because you have me in your heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the glad tidings, ye all are partakers of this grace with me.

8 For Yahweh is my witness, how greatly I long after you all in the affection of Yahshua the Messiah.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and *in* all judgment;

10 That ye may examine the things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of the Messiah;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Yahshua the Messiah, unto the glory and praise of Yahweh.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the glad tidings;

13 So that my bonds in the Messiah are manifest in all the palace, and in all other *places;*

14 And many of the brethren in the Messiah, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach the Messiah even of envy and strife; and some also of good will:

16 The one preach the Messiah of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the glad tidings.

18 What then? notwithstanding, in every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, the Messiah is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my deliverance through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Yahshua the Messiah,

20 According to my earnest expectation and *my* hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also the Messiah shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life, or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* the Messiah, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* to me the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I know not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt the two, I would prefer the returning and be with the Messiah; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless to abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Yahshua the Messiah for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only let your behaviour be as it becometh the evangel of the Messiah: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the glad tidings;

28 And be not terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of Elohim.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of the Messiah, not only to believe on Him, but also to suffer for His sake;

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAPTER 2.

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in the Messiah, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any compassions and sympathies,

2 Fulfill ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through strife or vain-glory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own interest, but every man also on the interest of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Yahshua the Messiah:

6 Who, being in the form of Elohim, did not strive to claim for Himself equality with Yahweh:

7 But divested Himself of His glory, and took upon Himself the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion as a man, He humbled Himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore Yahweh also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a Name which is above every name:

10 That at the Name of Yahshua every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And *that* every tongue should confess that Yahshua the Messiah *is* the Saviour, to the glory of Yahweh the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling:

13 For it is Yahweh which worketh in you both to will and to do of *His* good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of Yahweh, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked

and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of the Messiah, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I trust by the grace of Yahshua to send Timothy shortly unto you, that I also may be comforted, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all seek their own, not the things which are of Yahshua the Messiah.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served me in the glad tidings.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust Yahweh that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellow soldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but Yahweh had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more speedily, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Messiah with all gladness; and hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of the Messiah he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAPTER 3.

FINALLY, my brethren, rejoice in Yahweh. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship Yahweh in the spirit, and rejoice in Yahshua the Messiah, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, *of* the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee;

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the assembly; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for the Messiah.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things *but* loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Yahshua the Messiah my Saviour: for Whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them *but* dung, that I may win the Messiah,

9 And be found in Him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of the Messiah, the righteousness which is of Yahweh by faith:

10 That I may know Him, and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, being made conformable unto His death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Yahshua the Messiah.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do,* forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of Yahweh in Yahshua the Messiah.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, Yahweh shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an example.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of the Messiah:

19 Whose end *is* destruction, whose El *is their* belly, *and whose* glory *is* in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

20 For our citizenship is in heaven; from whence also we are expecting our Saviour King, Yahshua the Messiah:

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto His glorious body, according to the working whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself.

CHAPTER 4.

THEREFORE, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in Yahweh.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in Yahweh.

3 And I entreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the glad tidings, with Clement also, and *with* other my fellow labourers, whose names *are* in the book of life.

4 Rejoice in Yahweh always: *and* again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men for our Saviour *is* at hand.

6 Have care for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto Yahweh.

7 And the peace of Yahweh, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Yahshua the Messiah.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, what-

soever things *are* honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the Elohim of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in Yahweh greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through the Messiah Who strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did share with me in my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the glad tidings, when I departed from Macedonia, no assembly communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to Yahweh.

19 But my Elohim shall supply all your need according to His riches in glory by Yahshua the Messiah.

20 Now unto Yahweh our Father *be* glory for ever and ever.

21 Salute every saint in Yahshua the Messiah. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cesar's household.

23 The grace of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah be with you all.

THE EPISTLE OF SAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.

SAUL, an apostle of Yahshua the Messiah by the will of Yahweh, and Timothy *our* brother,

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in the Messiah which are at Colosse: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from Yahweh our Father and our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

3 We give thanks to Yahweh the Father of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, praying always for you,

4 Since we heard of your faith in the Messiah Yahshua, and of the love *which ye have* to all the saints,

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the glad tidings;

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it,* and knew the grace of Yahweh in truth:

7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow servant, who is for you a faithful minister of the Messiah;

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it,* do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of His will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 That ye might walk worthy of Yahweh unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of Elohim;

11 Strengthened with all might, according to His glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the Kingdom of His dear Son:

14 In Whom we have redemption through His blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins:

15 Who is the image of the invisible El, the first cause of all creation:

16 For by Him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him, and for Him:

17 And He is before all things, and in Him all things have been permanently placed.

18 And He is the head of the body, the assembly: Who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence among all.

19 For it pleased *the Father* that in Him should all fulness dwell;

20 And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself; by Him, *I say,* whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you, that were once alienated and enemies in *your* mind by wicked works, yet now hath He reconciled

22 In the body of His flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreproveable in His sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and *be* not moved away from the hope of the glad tidings, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Saul am made a minister;

24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of the Messiah in my flesh for His body's sake, which is the assembly:

25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the stewardship which is given to me for you, to fulfill the word of Yahweh;

26 *Even* the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to His saints:

27 To whom Yahweh would make known what *is* the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Nations; which is the Messiah in you, the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teach-

ing every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Yahshua the Messiah:

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to His working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAPTER 2.

FOR I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of Yahweh, the Father, and the Messiah;

3 In Whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in the Messiah.

6 As ye have therefore received Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour, *so* walk ye in Him:

7 Rooted and built up in Him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after the Messiah.

9 For in Him dwelleth all the fulness of the Supernal nature of Yahweh in bodily form.

10 And ye are complete in Him, which is the head of all principality and power:

11 In Whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of the Messiah:

12 Buried with Him by immersion, wherein also ye are risen with *Him* through the faith of the operation of Yahweh, Who hath raised Him from the dead.

13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath He quickened together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross;

15 *And* having spoiled principalities and powers, He made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of a holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbaths:

17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* the Messiah.

18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of Elohim.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with the Messiah from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 Which things have indeed a show of wisdom in will-worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body; which have no value, except to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAPTER 3.

IF ye then be risen with the Messiah, seek those things which are above, where the Messiah sitteth on the right hand of Yahweh.

2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with the Messiah in Yahweh.

4 When the Messiah, *Who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with Him in glory.

5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:

6 For which things' sake the wrath of Yahweh cometh

on the children of disobedience:
7 In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.
8 But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.
9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;
10 And have put on the new *man,* which is renewed in knowledge after the image of Him that created Him:
11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but the Messiah *is* all, and in all.
12 Put on therefore, as the elect of Yahweh, holy and beloved, compassion, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;
13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as the Messiah forgave you, so also *do* ye.
14 And above all these things *put on* love, which is the bond of perfectness.
15 And let the peace of the Messiah rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.
16 Let the word of the Messiah dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to Yahweh.
17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the Name of Yahshua the Messiah, giving thanks to Yahweh the Father by Him.
18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Messiah.
19 Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them.
20 Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto Yahweh.
21 Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger,* lest they be discouraged.
22 Servants, obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing Yahweh.

23 And whatsoever ye do, do *it* heartily, as to Yahweh, and not unto men;

24 Knowing that from Yahweh ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: because ye serve Yahshua the Messiah.

25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: for there is no respect of persons with Yahweh.

CHAPTER 4.

MASTERS, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 Withal praying also for us, that Elohim would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of the Messiah, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech *be* always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellow servant in the Messiah.

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus, sister's son to Barnaba (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Yeshu, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellow workers unto the Kingdom of Yahweh, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a servant of the Messiah, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of Yahweh.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the assembly which is in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the assembly of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Messiah, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Saul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF SAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

CHAPTER 1.

SAUL, and Silvanus, and Timothy unto the assembly of the Thessalonians *which is* in Yahweh the Father, and *in* the Saviour Yahshua the Messiah: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from Yahweh our Father, and the Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

2 We give thanks to Yahweh always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, in the sight of Yahweh and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of Elohim.

5 For our evangel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Spirit, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Messiah, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Spirit.

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the glad tidings of the Messiah not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith toward Yahweh is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves show of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to Yahweh from idols to serve the living and true Eloah;

10 And to wait for His Son from heaven, Whom He raised from the dead, *even* Yahshua, Who delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAPTER 2.

FOR yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain:

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our Elohim to speak unto you the glad tidings of Yahweh with much contention.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of Yahweh to be put in trust with the glad tidings, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but Yahweh, Who trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness; Yahweh *is* witness:

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor *yet* of others, when we might have claimed authority, as the apostles of the Messiah.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the glad tidings of Yahweh only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the glad tidings of Yahshua.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and Yahweh *also,* how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:

11 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father *doth* his children,

12 That ye would walk worthy of Yahweh, who hath called you unto His Kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause also we thank Yahweh without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of Yahweh which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the word of Yahweh, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the assem-

blies of Yahweh which in Judea are in Yahshua the Messiah: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 Who both killed Yahshua the Messiah, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not Yahweh, and are contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding us to speak to other Nations that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Saul, once and again; but Satan hindered us.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? But even ye, who shall be in the presence of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah at His coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAPTER 3.

WHEREFORE when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

2 And sent Timothy, our brother, and minister of Yahweh, and our fellow labourer in the glad tidings of the Messiah, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timothy came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in Yahweh.

9 For what thanks can we render to Yahweh again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our Elohim;

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might supply that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now Yahweh Himself our Father, and our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, direct our way unto you.

12 And Yahweh make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all *men,* even as we *do* toward you:

13 To the end He may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before Yahweh, even our Father, at the coming of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah with all His saints.

CHAPTER 4.

FURTHERMORE then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort *you* by the Saviour Yahshua, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please Yahweh, *so* ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by Yahshua the Messiah.

3 For this is the will of Yahweh, *even* your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication;

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;

5 Not in the passions of lust, even as the heathen which know not Yahweh:

6 That no *man* go beyond and defraud his brother in *any* matter: because that Yahweh *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 For Yahweh hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

8 He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but Yahweh, Who hath also given unto us His Holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of Yahweh to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that

ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Yahshua died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Yahshua will He bring with Him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of Yahweh, that we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Saviour shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For Yahshua Himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of Yahweh: and the dead in the Messiah shall rise first:

17 Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet Yahshua in the air: and so shall we ever be with Him.

18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

CHAPTER 5.

BUT of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of Yahweh so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as *do* others; but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on

the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For Yahweh hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah,

10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him.

11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, acknowledge them which labour among you, and are over you in Yahweh, and admonish you;

13 And esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. *And* be at peace among yourselves.

14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all.

15 See that none render evil for evil unto any *one;* but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men.*

16 Rejoice evermore.

17 Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of Yahweh in Yahshua the Messiah concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 Do not neglect the prophecies.

21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very Elohim of peace sanctify you wholly; so that your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

24 Faithful *is* He that calleth you, Who also will do *it.*

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with a holy kiss.

27 I charge you by Yahweh, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah *be* with you.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF SAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

CHAPTER 1.

SAUL, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the assembly of the Thessalonians in Yahweh our Father and our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah:

2 Grace unto you, and peace, from Yahweh our Father and our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

3 We are bound to thank Yahweh always for you, brethren, as it is fitting, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the love of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;

4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the assemblies of Yahweh, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

5 *Which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgment of Yahweh, that ye may be counted worthy of the Kingdom of Yahweh, for which ye also suffer:

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with Yahweh to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when Yahshua the Messiah shall be revealed from heaven with His mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not Yahweh, and that obey not the glad tidings of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah:

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of Yahweh, and from the glory of His power;

10 When He shall come to be glorified in His saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our Elohim would count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil

all the good pleasure of *His* goodness, and the work of faith with power:

12 That the Name of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah may be glorified in you, and ye in Him, according to the grace of our Elohim and our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

CHAPTER 2.

NOW we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, and *by* our gathering together unto Him,

2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of the Messiah is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come,* except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called Elohim, or that is worshipped; so that he as the Almighty sitteth in the temple of Yahweh, showing himself that he is the Mighty One.[1]

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work; only he who now restraineth *will restrain,* until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom Yahshua shall consume with the spirit of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming[2]:

9 *Even him,* whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause Yahweh shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be judged who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

1 See Daniel 9:27; 11:31; 12:11; Matt. 24:15. 2 See Zech. 14:6-7; Mal. 4:1-3.

13 But we are bound to give thanks always to Yahweh for you, brethren beloved of Him, because He hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto He called you by our evangel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah Himself, and Yahweh, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAPTER 3.

FINALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of Yahweh may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all *men* have not faith.

3 But Yahweh is faithful, who shall establish you, and keep *you* from evil.

4 For we have confidence in Yahweh touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Spirit direct your hearts into the love of Yahweh, and into the patient waiting for the Messiah.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the Name of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an example unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we com-

manded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies.

12 Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now the Elohim of peace Himself give you peace always by all means. Yahweh *be* with you all.

17 The salutation of Saul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah *be* with you all.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF SAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

CHAPTER 1.

SAUL, an apostle of Yahshua the Messiah by the commandment of Yahweh our Saviour, and, Yahshua the Messiah Who is our hope.

2 Unto Timothy, *my* own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from Yahweh our Father, and Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than edifying which is in the faith of Yahshua.

5 Now the end of the commandment is love out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for kidnappers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;

11 According to the glorious evangel of the blessed Elohim, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour, Who

hath enabled me, for that He counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Elohim was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Yahshua the Messiah.

15 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Yahshua the Messiah came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Yahshua the Messiah might show forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on Him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise Eloah, *be* honour and glory for ever and ever.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwreck:

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAPTER 2.

I EXHORT therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 For kings, and *for* all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all purity and honesty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of Yahweh our Saviour;

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For One is Yahweh, and One mediator between Him and men, the Man Yahshua the Messiah;

6 Who gave Himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in the Messiah, *and* lie not,) a teacher

of the Nations in faith and truth.
8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.
9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with braided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;
10 But (which becometh women professing holiness) with good works.
11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.
12 But I do not allow a woman to preach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be quiet.
13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.
14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.
15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and in love and in holiness with sobriety.

CHAPTER 3.

THIS *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.
2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;
3 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;
4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;
5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the assembly of Yahweh?)
6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the adversary.
7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the adversary.
8 Likewise *must* the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;
9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.
10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.
11 Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers,

sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Yahshua the Messiah.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of Yahweh, which is the assembly of the living Elohim, the pillar and ground of the truth.

16 And beyond controversy, deep is the mystery of holiness: He Who was manifested in human form, had His claim attested by the Spirit, was seen of Angels, proclaimed among the nations, believed on in the world, and was received up into glory.

CHAPTER 4.

NOW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of demons;

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from foods, which Yahweh hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every creature of Yahweh *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of Yahweh and prayer.[1]

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Yahshua the Messiah, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself *rather* unto righteousness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but righteousness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

1 See Leviticus 11:2, 3; Deut. 14:3-6.

9 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living Elohim, Who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in behaviour, in love, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy progress may appear to all.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrines; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

CHAPTER 5.

REBUKE not an elder, but entreat *him* as a father; *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to show piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before Yahweh.

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in Yahweh, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against the Messiah, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the assembly be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the Scripture saith, "Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn".[2] And, "The labourer *is* worthy of his reward".[3]

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge *thee* before Yahweh, and our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

24 Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

2 Deut. 25:4. 3 See Deut. 24:14-15; Luke 10:7.

CHAPTER 6.

LET as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the Name of Yahweh and *His* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them,* because they are brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, and to the doctrine which is according to purity;

4 He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

5 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is righteousness: from such withdraw thyself.

6 But righteousness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of Yahweh, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, purity, faith, love, patience meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of Yahweh, Who quickeneth all things, and *before* Yahshua the Messiah Who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Saviour Yahshua

the Messiah:

15 Which in His time He shall show, *Who is* the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Ruler of rulers,

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; Whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to Whom *be* honour and power everlasting.

17 Charge them that are rich in this age, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living Elohim, Who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to share, willing to bestow;

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee.

CHAPTER 6.

LET as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the Name of Yahweh and *His* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them,* because they are brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, and to the doctrine which is according to purity;

4 He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

5 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is righteousness: from such withdraw thyself.

6 But righteousness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of Yahweh, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, purity, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of Yahweh, Who quickeneth all things, and *before* Yahshua the Messiah, Who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Saviour Yahshua

the Messiah:

15 Which in His time He shall show, *Who is* the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Ruler of rulers,

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; Whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to Whom *be* honour and power everlasting.

17 Charge them that are rich in this age, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living Elohim, Who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to share, willing to bestow;

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF SAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

CHAPTER 1.

SAUL, an apostle of Yahshua the Messiah by the will of Yahweh, according to the promise of life which is in Yahshua the Messiah,

2 To Timothy, *my* dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from Yahweh the Father and Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour.

3 I thank Yahweh, Whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of Yahweh, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For Yahweh hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Saviour, nor of me His prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the evangel according to the power of Yahweh;

9 Who hath saved us, and called *us* with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which was given us in Yahshua the Messiah before the world began;

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, Who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the

glad tidings:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Nations.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed; for I know Whom I have believed, and am persuaded that He is able to keep that which I have committed unto Him against that day.

13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Yahshua the Messiah.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Spirit which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 Yahweh give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:

17 But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 Yahweh grant unto him that he may find mercy in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAPTER 2.

THOU therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Yahshua the Messiah.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Yahshua the Messiah.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.

6 The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and Yahweh give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Yahshua the Messiah of the seed of David was raised from the dead, according to my evangel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of Yahweh is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sake, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Yahshua the Messiah with eternal glory.

11 *It is* a faithful saying: For if we be dead with *Him,* we shall also live with *Him*:

12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with *Him*: if we deny *Him,* He also will deny us:

13 If we believe not, *yet* He abideth faithful: He cannot deny Himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before Yahweh that they strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to show thyself approved unto Yahweh, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane *and* vain babblings: for they will increase unto more unrighteousness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless the foundation of Yahweh standeth sure, having this seal, Yahweh knoweth them that are His. And, Let every one that nameth the Name of the Messiah depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and suitable for the Master's use, *and* prepared for every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, love, peace, with them that call on Yahweh out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And the servant of Yahweh must not strive; but be gentle unto all *men,* apt to teach, patient;

25 In meekness instructing those that are opposed; perhaps Yahweh will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And they may recover themselves out of the snare of the adversary, who are taken captive by him at his will.

CHAPTER 3.

THIS know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of Yahweh;

5 Having a form of the worship of Yahweh, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with various lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men,* as theirs also was.

10 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of *them* all Yahweh delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live in the fear of Yahweh shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou

hast learned *them;*
15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Yahshua the Messiah.
16 All the Scripture that *is* given by inspiration of Yahweh, *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:
17 That the man of Yahweh may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

CHAPTER 4.

I CHARGE *thee* therefore before Yahweh, and the Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, Who shall judge the quick and the dead at His appearing and His Kingdom;
2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.
3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;
4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.
5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.
6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.
7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished *my* course, I have kept the faith:
8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which Yahshua, Who is the Righteous Judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His appearing.
9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:
10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present age, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.
11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is very useful to me for the ministry.
12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.
13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee,* and the books, especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: Yahweh reward him according to his works:

15 Be thou wary of him also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.

16 At my first defense no man stood with me, but all *men* forsook me: *I pray* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding Yahweh stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Nations might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And Yahweh shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto His heavenly Kingdom: to Whom *be* glory for ever and ever.

19 Salute Priscilla and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy best to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Saviour Yahshua the Messiah *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you.

THE EPISTLE OF SAUL
TO
TITUS.

CHAPTER 1.

SAUL, a servant of Yahweh, and an apostle of Yahshua the Messiah, according to the faith of the elect of Yahweh, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after righteousness;

2 In hope of eternal life, which the Elohim, Who cannot lie, promised before the ages began;

3 But hath in due times manifested His word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of Yahshua our Saviour;

4 To Titus, *mine* own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from Yahweh the Father and Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:

6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of Yahweh; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* always liars, evil beasts, idle gluttons.

13 This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and command-

ments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know Yahweh; but in works they deny *Him,* being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

CHAPTER 2.

BUT speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of Yahweh be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be soberminded.

7 In all things showing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine *showing* uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 *Exhort* servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well in all things; not answering again;

10 Not purloining, but showing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of Yahshua our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of Yahweh that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us that, denying wickedness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, and righteously, in this present age;

13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the Mighty One, our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah;

14 Who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto Himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAPTER 3.

PUT them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, showing all meekness unto all men.

3 For we ourselves also were once foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that the kindness and love of Yahshua our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Spirit;

6 Which He shed on us abundantly through Yahshua the Messiah our Saviour;

7 That being justified by His grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in Yahshua might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is a heretic, after the first and second admonition, reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all.

THE EPISTLE OF SAUL TO PHILEMON.

SAUL, a prisoner of Yahshua the Messiah, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow labourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow soldier, and to the assembly in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace, from Yahweh our Father, and the Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

4 I thank my Elohim, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward Yahshua the Messiah, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Yahshua the Messiah.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the compassions of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in the Messiah to demand of thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech *thee,* being such a one as Saul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Yahshua the Messiah.

10 I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, as if he were mine own offspring:

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the evangel:

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that

thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Saviour?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* aught, put that on mine account;

19 I Saul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it*: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in Yahweh: refresh my happiness in Yahweh.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Yahshua the Messiah;

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow labourers.

25 The grace of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah *be* with your spirit.

THE
EPISTLE OF SAUL THE APOSTLE
TO THE
HEBREWS.

CHAPTER 1.

ELOHIM, Who at sundry times and in various manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *His* Son, Whom He hath appointed heir of all things, by Whom also He hath ordained the ages;

3 Who being the brightness of *His* glory, and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent Name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said He at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten Thee"?[1] And again, "I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to me a Son"?[2]

6 And again, when He bringeth in the first-begotten into the world, He saith, And let all the angels of Yahweh worship Him.

7 And of the angels He saith, Who maketh His angels spirits, and His ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *He saith,* "Thy throne, O Elohim, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of Thy Kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore Elohim, *even* Thy Elohim, hath anointed Thee with the oil of gladness above Thy fellows".[3]

10 "And, Thou, Yahweh, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of Thine hands.

11 They shall perish, but Thou remainest: and they

1 Psalms 2:7. 2 2 Samuel 7:14. 3 Psalm 45:6-7.

all shall wax old as doth a garment;
12 And as a vesture shalt Thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but Thou art the same, and Thy years have no end".[4]
13 But to which of the angels said He at any time, "Sit on My right hand, until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool"?[5]
14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAPTER 2.

THEREFORE we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let *them* slip.
2 For if the word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward;
3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by Yahshua, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard *Him;*
4 Yahweh also bearing *them* witness, both with signs and wonders, and with various miracles, and gifts of the Holy Spirit, according to His own will?
5 For unto the angels He hath not put in subjection the age to come, whereof we speak.
6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, "What is man, that Thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that Thou visitest him?
7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; Thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of Thy hands"[6]:
8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that He put all in subjection under him, He left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.
9 But we see Yahshua, because of the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour, having been made for a little while a little lower than the angels, so that by the grace of Yahweh, He should taste death for every man.
10 For it became Him, for Whom *are* all things, and

4 Psalm 102:25-27. 5 Psalm 110:1. 6 Psalm 8:4-6.

by Whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both He that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified *are* all of one: for which cause He is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, "I will declare Thy Name unto My brethren, in the midst of the congregation will I sing praise unto Thee".[7]

13 And again, "I will wait for Yahweh." And again "Behold I and the children which Yahweh hath given Me".[8]

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, He also Himself likewise took part of the same; that through death He might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the adversary;

15 And deliver them, who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

16 For verily He took not on *Him the nature of* angels; but He took on *Him* the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behooved Him to be made like unto *His* brethren, that He might become a merciful and faithful High Priest in things *pertaining* to Yahweh, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 For in that He Himself hath suffered being tempted, He is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAPTER 3.

WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Yahshua the Messiah;

2 Who was faithful to Him that appointed Him, as also Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

3 For He was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as He who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some *man;* but He that built all things *is* Elohim.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

7 Psalm 22:22. 8 Isaiah 8:17-18.

6 But the Messiah as a Son over His own house; Whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the Holy Spirit saith, "Today if ye will hear His voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 As your fathers tempted Me, proved Me, and saw My works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do always err in *their* heart; and they have not known My ways.

11 So I swore in My wrath, They shall not enter into My rest".[9]

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living Elohim.

13 But exhort one another daily, until the day that is called "Today"; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of the Messiah, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast unto the end;

15 Regarding the saying, "Today if ye will hear His voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation".[10]

16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was He grieved forty years? *Was it* not with them that had sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom swore He that they should not enter into His rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAPTER 4.

LET us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering into His rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us were the glad tidings preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

9 Psalm 95:7-11. 10 *Loc. cit.*

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as He said, "As I have sworn in My wrath, if they shall enter into My rest": although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For He spake in a certain place of the Sabbath on this wise, "And Elohim did rest the seventh day from all His works".[11]

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into My rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:

7 Again, He limiteth a certain day, saying in David, Today, after so long a time; as it is said, Today if ye will hear His voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if Joshua, Son of Nun had given them rest, then would He not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore the keeping of the Sabbath to the people of Elohim.

10 For he that is entered into His rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as Yahweh *did* from His.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

12 For the word of Yahweh *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of Him with Whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have a great High Priest, that is passed into the heavens, Yahshua the Son of Yahweh, let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For we have not a high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as *we are, yet* without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

11 Genesis 2:2-3; Exodus 20:11; Cf. supra Heb. 3:15.

CHAPTER 5.

FOR every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to Yahweh, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of Yahweh, as *was* Aaron.

5 So also the Messiah glorified not Himself to be made a high priest; but He that said unto Him, "Thou art My Son, today have I begotten Thee".[12]

6 As He saith also in another *place,* "Thou *art* a Priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek".[13]

7 Who in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto Him that was able to save Him from death, and was heard in that He feared;

8 Though He was the Son, yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered;

9 Which having accomplished, He became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey Him;

10 Called of Yahweh a High Priest after the order of Melchizedek.

11 Of Whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of Yahweh; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

12 Psalm 2:7. 13 Psalm 110:4.

CHAPTER 6.

THEREFORE leaving the beginnings of the doctrine of the Messiah, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from works of death, and of faith toward Yahweh,

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, if Yahweh permit.

4 For those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Spirit,

5 And have tasted the good word of Yahweh, and the powers of the ages to come,

6 If they shall fall away, it is impossible to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of Yahweh afresh, and put *Him* to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs useful for them by whom it is tilled, receiveth blessing from Elohim:

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For Yahweh *is* not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have showed toward His Name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that every one of you do show the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when Yahweh made promise to Abraham, because He could swear by no greater, He swore by Himself,

14 Saying, "Surely in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thee".[14]

15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath

14 Genesis 22:16-17.

for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein Yahweh, willing more abundantly to show unto the heirs of promise the immutability of His counsel, confirmed *it* by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for Yahweh to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which entereth into that within the vail;

20 Whither the Forerunner is for us entered, *even* Yahshua, made a High Priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.

CHAPTER 7.

FOR this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the most high El, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; (first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace);

3 Whose father, and mother, were not recorded in the genealogies, neither the beginning of his days, nor end of his life; but made like unto the Son of Yahweh; abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man *was,* unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed by the better.

8 And here mortal men receive tithes; but there He *receiveth them,* of Whom it is witnessed that He liveth for ever.

9 And, if I may say so, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, paid tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchizedek met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchizedek, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For He of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Saviour sprang out of Judah; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchizedek there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For He testifieth, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the (*ceremonial*) law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope *did;* by the which we draw nigh unto Yahweh.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath *He was made Priest*:

21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by Him that said unto Him, "Yahweh swore and will not repent, Thou *art* a Priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek":)

22 By so much was Yahshua made a surety of a better covenant.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But He, because He continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore He is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto Yahweh by Him, seeing He ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such a high priest became us, *Who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for His own sins, and then for the people's: for this He did once, when He offered up Himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, Who is consecrated for evermore.

CHAPTER 8.

NOW of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such a High Priest, Who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which Yahweh pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that This Man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if He were on earth, He should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of Elohim when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, "See," saith He, "*that* thou make all things according to the pattern showed to thee in the mount".[15]

6 But now hath He obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also He is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with it, He saith, "Behold, the days come, saith Yahweh, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead

15 Exodus 25:40.

them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in My covenant, and I regarded them not, saith Yahweh.
10 But this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith Yahweh; I will put My laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them their Elohim, and they shall be to Me My people:
11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know ye Yahweh: for all shall know Me, from the least to the greatest.
12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more".[16]
13 In that He saith, A new *covenant,* He hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAPTER 9.

THEN verily the first *covenant* had also orders of service, and a worldly sanctuary.
2 For in the first compartment of the tabernacle *were* the candlestick, the table, and the showbread; which is called the holy place.
3 And beyond the veil, the second compartment of the tabernacle which is called the holy of holies.
4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant;
5 And over it the cherubim of glory shadowing the mercy seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.
6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service.
7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself and *for* the errors of the people:
8 The Holy Spirit signifying this, that the way into the holy of holies was not yet made manifest, while the first tabernacle was yet standing:
9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in

16 Jeremiah 31:31-34.

which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

10 *Which stood* only in meats and drinks, and various washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But the Messiah being a high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood He entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*

13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies for the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the blood of Yahshua, Who through the Eternal Spirit offered Himself without blemish to the Most High, purge your conscience from death-causing works to serve the living Elohim?

15 And for this purpose He is the Mediator of the New Testament, that by means of death for the redemption of transgressions of the first Testament those which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a covenant *is,* there must also of necessity be the death of that which ratifies.

17 For a covenant *is* made firm over the death of the victim: otherwise it is of no strength at all while that which ratifies is alive.

18 Whereupon neither the first *covenant* was confirmed without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, "This *is* the blood of the covenant which Yahweh hath enjoined unto you".[17]

21 Moreover he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

17 Exodus 24:8.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For the Messiah is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of Yahweh for us:

25 Nor yet that He should offer Himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with other blood;

26 For then must He often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the age hath He appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

28 So the Messiah was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for Him shall He appear the second time without sin-offering unto salvation.

CHAPTER 10.

FOR the (*sacrificial*) law having a shadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices, which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more consciousness of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore, when He cometh into the world, He saith "Sacrifice and offering Thou didst not desire;

6 Mine ears hast Thou pierced: burnt offering and sin offering hast Thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of Me, I delight to do Thy will, O Yahweh".[18]

[18] Psalm 40:6-8.

8 Above, when He said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings even for sin Thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein;* which are offered by the law;

9 Then said He, Lo, I come to do Thy will, O Yahweh. He taketh away the first, that He may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Yahshua the Messiah once *for all.*

11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:

12 But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of Yahweh;

13 From henceforth expecting till His enemies be made His footstool.

14 For by one offering He hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 *Whereof* the Holy Spirit also is a witness to us: for after that He had said before,

16 "This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith Yahweh; I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them.

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more".[19]

18 Now where remission of these *is, there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, liberty to enter into the holiest places by the blood of Yahshua,

20 By a new and living way, which He hath consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, His flesh;

21 And *having* a High Priest over the house of Yahweh;

22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; for He *is* faithful that promised;

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some *is;* but exhorting *one another*: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

19 Jeremiah 31:33-34.

26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses:

29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of Yahweh, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know Him that hath said, "Vengeance is Mine, I will recompense, saith Yahweh." And again, "Yahweh shall judge His people".[20]

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living Elohim.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;

33 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had sympathy with them who were in bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of Yahweh, ye might receive the promise.

37 For yet a little while, and He that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

20 **Deuteronomy 32:35, 36.**

CHAPTER 11.

NOW faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that the ages were ordained by the word of Elohim, so that things which were not in evidence, are now seen coming to pass.

4 By faith Abel offered unto Yahweh a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, Yahweh testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

5 By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because Yahweh had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased Yahweh.

6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *Him*: for he that cometh to Yahweh must believe that He is, and *that* He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek Him.

7 By faith Noah, being warned by Yahweh of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should afterward receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, Whose builder and maker *is* Yahweh.

11 Through faith also Sarah herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged Him faithful Who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuad-

ed of *them,* and embraced *them,* and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire a better *country,* that is, a heavenly: wherefore, Yahweh is not ashamed to be called their Elohim: for He hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only *son,*

18 Of whom it was said, That "in Isaac shall thy seed be called":[21]

19 Accounting that Yahweh *was* able to raise *Him* up, even from the dead, from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months by his parents, because they saw *he was* a promising child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

24 By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of Yahweh, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming the reproach of the Messiah greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing Him Who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprin-

21 Genesis 21:12.

kling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians attempting to do were drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that were disobedient, when she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I say more? for the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and *of* Barak, and *of* Samson, and *of* Jephthah; *of* David also, and Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 Of whom the world was not worthy: they wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 Yahweh having provided some better thing for us, .that they without us should not be made perfect.

CHAPTER 12.

WHEREFORE, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset *us,* and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Yahshua the author and finisher of *our* faith; Who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of Yahweh.

3 For consider Him that endured such contradiction of sinners against Himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speak eth unto you as unto children, "My son, despise not thou the chastening of Yahweh, nor faint when thou art rebuked of Him:

6 For whom Yahweh loveth He chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth".[22]

7 If ye endure chastening, Yahweh dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected *us,* and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after their own pleasure; but He for *our* profit, that *we* might be partakers of His holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

13 And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

14 Follow peace with all *men,* and holiness, without which no man shall see Yahweh:

15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of Yahweh; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble

22 Proverbs 3:11-12.

you, and thereby many be defiled;

16 Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of food sold his birthright.

17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto the mount[23] that might not be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:

21 And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

22 But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living Elohim, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and congregation of the Firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to Yahweh the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 And to Yahshua the Mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not Him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape,* if we turn away from Him that *speaketh* from heaven:

26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now He hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word,* Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve Yah-

23 Exodus 19:12.

weh acceptably with reverence and fear:
29 For our Elohim *is* a consuming fire.

CHAPTER 13.

LET brotherly love continue.
2 Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.
3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.
4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, if the bed is undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers Yahweh will judge.
5 *Let your* conduct *be* without covetousness; *and be* content with such things as ye have: for He hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.
6 So that we may boldly say, Yahweh *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.
7 Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of Yahweh: whose faith follow, considering the object of *their* behaviour.
8 Yahshua the Messiah the same yesterday, and today, and forever.
9 Be not carried about with various and strange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with dieting, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.
10 We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.
11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.
12 Wherefore Yahshua also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered outside the gate.
13 Let us go forth therefore unto Him outside the camp, bearing His reproach.
14 For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.
15 By Him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to Yahweh continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips, giving thanks to His Name.

16 But to do good and to contribute forget not: for with such sacrifices Yahweh is well pleased.

17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech *you* the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the Eloah of peace, that brought again from the dead our Saviour Yahshua, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is well pleasing in His sight, through Yahshua the Messiah; to Whom *be* glory for ever and ever.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE
OF
JAMES.

CHAPTER 1.

JAMES, a servant of Yahweh and of the Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into various temptations;

3 Knowing *this,* that the testing of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have a perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, lacking nothing.

5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of Yahweh, Who giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive anything of Yahweh.

8 A doubleminded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which Yahweh hath promised to them that love Him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of Yahweh: for Yahweh cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth He any man:

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin, when it is matured, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with Whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of His own will He begat us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of Yahweh.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein,* he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before Yahweh the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAPTER 2.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our glorious Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, with respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not Yahweh chosen the poor of this world rich in faith as heirs of that Kingdom which He hath promised to them that love Him?

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats?

7 Do they not blaspheme that worthy Name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the Scripture, "Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself",[1] ye do well:

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point,* he is guilty of all.

11 For He that said, "Do not commit adultery," said also, "Do not commit murder".[2] Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou commit murder, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath showed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

14 What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be *ye* warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: show me thy faith without thy works, and I will show thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one Elohim; thou doest well; the demons also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works,

1 Leviticus 19:18. 2 Exodus 20:13-14.

when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?
22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?
23 And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed Yahweh, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of Yahweh.
24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.
25 Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent *them* out another way?
26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAPTER 3.

MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.
2 For in many things we all offend. If any man offend not in word, the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.
3 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.
4 Behold also the ships, which though *they be* so great, and *are* driven by fierce winds, yet they are turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the captain desireth.
5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!
6 And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of Gehenna.
7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:
8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.
9 Therewith bless we Yahweh, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of Yahweh.
10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and

cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain yield both salt water and fresh.

13 Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him show by good behaviour his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, sensual, and of the adversary.

16 For where envying and strife *is,* there *is* confusion and every evil work.

17 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAPTER 4.

FROM whence *come* wars and fightings among you? *come* they not hence, *even* of your lusts that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon your lusts.

4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with Yahweh? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of Yahweh.

5 Do ye think that the Scripture teacheth in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

6 But He giveth more grace. Wherefore it is said, "Yahweh resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble".[3]

7 Submit yourselves therefore to Yahweh. Resist the adversary, and he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to Yahweh, and He will draw nigh to you.

3 **Proverbs 3:34.**

Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and purify *your* hearts, *ye* doubleminded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 Humble yourselves in the sight of Yahweh, and He shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one lawgiver, Who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

13 Go to now, ye that say, Today or tomorrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow. For what *is* your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, If Yahweh is willing and we shall live, we will do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him it is sin.

CHAPTER 5.

GO to now, *ye* rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are motheaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of Yahweh Sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth

not resist you.

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Saviour. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Saviour draweth nigh.

9 Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the Name of Yahweh, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which have endured. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end which Yahweh wrought for him; and that Yahweh is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the assembly; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the Name of Yahweh:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and Yahweh shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elijah was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

CHAPTER 1.

PETER,[1] an apostle of Yahshua the Messiah, to the sojourners of the dispersion scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of Yahweh the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Yahshua the Messiah: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

3 Blessed *be* the El and Father of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, which according to His abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a living hope by the resurrection of Yahshua the Messiah from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,

5 Who are kept by the power of Yahweh through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations:

7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Yahshua the Messiah:

8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in Whom though now ye see *Him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:

9 Receiving the reward of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

10 Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of the Messiah which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of the Messiah, and the glory that should follow.

1 Heb., *Kepha* — a hollow rock.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the glad tidings unto you with the Holy Spirit sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for that gift that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Yahshua the Messiah;

14 As obedient children, do not conform yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:

15 But as He which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all your conduct;

16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, Who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning *here* in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your foolish behaviour transmitted from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of the Messiah, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

21 Who by Him do believe in Yahweh, that raised Him up from the dead, and gave Him glory; that your faith and hope might be in Yahweh.

22 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of Yahweh, which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 For all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of Yahweh endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the glad tidings is preached unto you.

CHAPTER 2.

WHEREFORE laying aside all malice and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 Since ye have tasted that the Saviour *is* gracious.

4 To Whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of Yahweh, *and* precious,

5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to Yahweh by Yahshua the Messiah.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the Scripture, "Behold, I lay in Zion a Chief Corner Stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on Him shall not be confounded".[2]

7 Unto you therefore which believe *He is* precious: but unto them which be disobedient, "the Stone which the builders rejected, the same is made the head of the corner",[3]

8 And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of darkness into His marvellous light:

10 Which in time past *were* not a people but *are* now the people of Yahweh: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12 Having your conduct honest among the heathen: that, whereas they speak against you as evil doers, they may by *your* good works, which they shall behold, glorify Yahweh in the day of visitation.

13 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for Yahweh's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

2 Isaiah 28:16. 3 Psalm 118:22.

15 For so is the will of Yahweh, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 As free, and not using *your* liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the servants of Yahweh.

17 Honour all *men*. Love the brotherhood. Fear Yahweh. Honour the king.

18 Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this *is* thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward Yahweh endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory *is it,* if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently, this *is* acceptable with Yahweh.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because the Messiah also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow His steps:

22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in His mouth:

23 Who, when He was reviled, reviled not again; when He suffered, He threatened not; but committed *Himself* to Him that judgeth righteously:

24 Who His own self bare our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by Whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAPTER 3.

LIKEWISE, ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conduct of the wives;

2 While they behold your chaste behaviour *coupled* with fear.

3 Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of Yahweh of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women

also, who trusted in Yahweh, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

6 Even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him Sire: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, be not afraid of any terror.

7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another; love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

11 Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and pursue it.

12 For the eyes of Yahweh *are* over the righteous, and His ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of Yahweh *is* against them that do evil.

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye*: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctify Yahweh-Elohim in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear:

16 Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good behaviour in the Messiah.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of Yahweh be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

18 For the Messiah also hath once suffered for sins, the Just for the unjust, that He might bring us to Yahweh, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also he preached unto the spirits in prison;

20 Which formerly were disobedient, when the long-suffering of Yahweh was waiting in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is eight,[4] souls were saved by water.

21 The symbol of which, *even* immersion, doth also now save us, not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward Yahweh, by the resurrection of Yahshua the Messiah:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of Yahweh; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.

CHAPTER 4.

FORASMUCH then as the Messiah hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin;

2 That he no longer should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of Yahweh.

3 For the time past of *our* life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the heathens, when we walked in licentiousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with *them* to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of *you*:

5 Who shall give account to Him that is ready to judge the living and the dead.

6 For, for this cause were the glad tidings preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged in flesh according to men, but in spirit according to Yahweh.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent love among yourselves: for love shall cover a multitude of sins.

9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

10 As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of Yahweh.

11 If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of Yahweh; if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability

4 *i.e.*, Noah, Shem, Ham, Japeth, and their wives, Genesis 7.

which Yahweh giveth; that Yahweh in all things may be glorified through Yahshua the Messiah: to Whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Messiah's sufferings; that, when His glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the Name of the Messiah, happy *are ye;* for the Spirit of glory and of Yahweh resteth upon you: on their part He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil doer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.

16 Yet if *any man suffer* as a believer, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify Yahweh on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* that judgment must begin at the house of Yahweh: and if *it* first *begin* at us, what shall the end *be* of them that obey not the evangel of Yahweh?

18 And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the wicked and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of Yahweh commit the keeping of their souls *to Him* in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAPTER 5.

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of the Messiah, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 Feed the flock of Yahweh which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof,* not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as being rulers over them, but being examples to the flock.

4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all *of you* be subject one to another, and be

clothed with humility: for Yahweh resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of Yahweh, that He may exalt you in due time:

7 Casting all your care upon Him; for He careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant; because the adversary, your enemy, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

9 Whom resist steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the Eloah of all grace, Who hath called us unto His eternal glory by Yahshua the Messiah, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle *you.*

11 To Him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever.

12 By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of Yahweh wherein ye stand.

13 The *assembly that is* at Babylon, elected together with *you,* saluteth you; and *so doth* Marcus my son.

14 Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are in Yahshua the Messiah.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

CHAPTER 1.

SIMON Peter, a servant and an apostle of Yahshua the Messiah, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of Yahweh and our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of Yahweh, and of Yahshua the Messiah,

3 According as His power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and holiness, through the knowledge of Him that hath called us to glory and virtue:

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these ye might be partakers of His nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, reverence;

7 And to reverence, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, love.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting Kingdom of our redeemer and Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know *them,* and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it necessary, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah hath showed me.

15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, but were eyewitnesses of His majesty.

17 For He received from Yahweh the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to Him from the excellent glory, this is My beloved Son, in Whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with Him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the daystar arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the Scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of Yahweh spake *as they were* moved by the Holy Spirit.

CHAPTER 2.

BUT there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Redeemer that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if Yahweh spared not the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to the abyss, and delivered *them* into

chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;
5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah one of the eight *persons,* who was a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon that wicked age;
6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live wickedly;
7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conduct of the wicked:
8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds:)
9 Yahweh knoweth how to deliver the righteous out of temptation, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:
10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous, selfwilled, they are not afraid to revile dignitaries.
11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before Yahweh.
12 But these, as natural brute beasts made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;
13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the daytime. Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you;
14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: a heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:
15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam *the son* of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;
16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbade the madness of the prophet.
17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.
18 For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, *through much*

wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Redeemer and Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known *it,* to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAPTER 3.

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Redeemer and Saviour:

3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of His coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For of this they willingly are ignorant, that by the word of Yahweh the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of wicked men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with Yahweh as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

9 Yahweh is not slack concerning His promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of Yahweh will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11 *Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved, what manner *of persons* ought ye to be in *all* holy conduct and righteousness,

12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of Yahweh, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of Him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

15 And account *that* the longsuffering of our Saviour *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Saul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;

16 As also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other Scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Redeemer and Saviour Yahshua the Messiah. To Him *be* glory both now and for ever.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN.

CHAPTER 1.

THAT which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen *it,* and bear witness, and show unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with His Son Yahshua the Messiah.

4 And these things we write unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of Him, and declare unto you, that Yahweh is light, and in Him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Yahshua the Messiah His Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have not sinned, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us.

CHAPTER 2.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Yahshua the Messiah the Righteous One:

2 And He is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know Him, if we

keep His commandments.

4 He that saith, I know Him, and keepeth not His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth His word, in him verily is the love of Yahweh perfected: hereby know we that we are in Him.

6 He that saith he abideth in Him ought himself also so to walk, even as He walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in Him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for His Name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known Him from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known Him from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of Yahweh abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of Yahweh abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have

heard that antiMessiah shall come, even now are there many antiMessiahs; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us: but *they went out,* that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Yahshua is the Messiah? He is antiMessiah, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: but he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning, if that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that He hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

26 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of Him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him.

28 And now, little children, abide in Him; that, when He shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before Him at His coming.

29 If ye know that He is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of Him.

CHAPTER 3.

BEHOLD, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of Yahweh: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew Him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the children of Yahweh, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in Him purifieth himself, even as He is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that He was manifested to take away our sins; and in Him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen Him, neither known Him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous.

8 He that committeth sin is of the adversary; for the adversary sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of Yahweh was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the adversary.

9 Whosoever is born of Yahweh doth not practice sin; for His seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of Yahweh.

10 In this the children of Yahweh are manifest, and the children of the adversary: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of Yahweh, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

12 Not as Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not *his* brother abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and

ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.
16 Hereby perceive we the Saviour's love, because He laid down His life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.
17 But whoso hath this world's goods, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, how dwelleth the love of Yahweh in him?
18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.
19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before Him.
20 For if our heart condemn us, Yahweh is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.
21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence toward Yahweh.
22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of Him, because we keep His commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in His sight.
23 And this is His commandment, That we should believe on the Name of His Son Yahshua the Messiah, and love one another, as He gave us commandment.
24 And he that keepeth His commandments dwelleth in Him, and He in him. And hereby we know that He abideth in us, by the Spirit which He hath given us.

CHAPTER 4.

BELOVED, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of Yahweh, because many false prophets are gone out into the world.
2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of Yahweh: Every spirit that confesseth that Yahshua the Messiah is come in the flesh is of Yahweh:
3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Yahshua the Messiah is come in the flesh is not of Yahweh: and this is that *spirit* of antiMessiah, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.
4 Ye are of Yahweh, little children, and have overcome it: because greater is He that is in you, than that which is in the world.
5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of Yahweh: he that knoweth Yahweh heareth us; he that is not of Yahweh heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of Yahweh; and every one that loveth is born of Yahweh, and knoweth Yahweh.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not Yahweh; for Yahweh is love.

9 In this was manifested the love of Yahweh toward us, because that He sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved Yahweh, but that He loved us, and sent His Son *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if Yahweh so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 No man hath seen Yahweh at any time. If we love one another, Yahweh dwelleth in us, and His love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in Him, and He in us, because He hath given us of His Spirit.

14 And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Yahshua is the Son of Yahweh, Yahweh dwelleth in him, and he in Yahweh.

16 And we have known and believed the love that Yahweh hath toward us. Yahweh is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in Yahweh, and Yahweh in him.

17 Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as He is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

19 We love Him, because He first loved us.

20 If a man say, I love Yahweh, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love Yahweh Whom he hath not seen?

21 And this commandment have we from Him, That he who loveth Yahweh, love his brother also.

CHAPTER 5.

WHOSOEVER believeth that Yahshua is the Messiah is born of Yahweh: and every one that loveth Him that begat loveth Him also that is begotten of Him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of Yahweh, when we love Yahweh, and keep His commandments.

3 For this is the love of Yahweh, that we keep His commandments: and His commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is born of Yahweh overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Yahshua is the Son of Yahweh?

6 This is He that came by water and blood, Yahshua the Messiah; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three things that bear witness:

8 The Spirit, the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of Yahweh is greater: for this is the witness of Yahweh which He hath testified of His Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of Yahweh hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not Yahweh, hath made Him a liar; because he believeth not the record that Yahweh gave of His Son.

11 And this is the record, that Yahweh hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in His Son.

12 He that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of Yahweh hath not life.

13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the Name of the Son of Yahweh; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name of the Son of Yahweh.

14 And this is the confidence that we have in Him, that, if we ask any thing according to His will, He heareth us:

15 And if we know that He heareth us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of

Him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and He shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of Yahweh sinneth not; but he that is begotten of Yahweh keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of Yahweh, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of Yahweh has come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know Him that is true; and we are in Him that is true, *even* in His Son Yahshua the Messiah. This is the true Elohim, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace, from Yahweh the Father, and from the Saviour Yahshua the Messiah, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after His commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who acknowledge not that Yahshua the Messiah is coming in the flesh. This marks a deceiver and an antiMessiah.

8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of the Messiah, hath not Yahweh. He that abideth in the doctrine of the Messiah, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, neither bid him peace.

11 For he that biddeth him peace is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

THE elder unto the well beloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.

2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy love before the assembly: whom if thou bring forward on their journey worthily of Elohim, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for His Name's sake they went forth, accepting nothing from the heathen.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the assembly: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the assembly.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of Yahweh: but he that doeth evil hath not seen Yahweh.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all *men,* and of the truth itself: yea, and we *also* bear record; and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDAH.

JUDAH, the servant of Yahshua the Messiah, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by Yahweh the Father, and preserved in Yahshua the Messiah, *and* called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once for all delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, wicked men, turning the grace of our Elohim into licentiousness, and denying the only Elohim, and our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that Yahweh, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.

6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 Likewise also these *filthy* dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the adversary, concerning the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, Yahweh rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of

Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Korah[1]

12 These are spots in your love feasts, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds *they are* without water, carried about by winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold Yahweh cometh with ten thousands of His saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are wicked among them of all their wicked deeds which they have wickedly committed, and of all their hard *speeches* which wicked sinners have spoken against Him

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words,* having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah;

18 How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own wicked lusts

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of Yahweh, looking for the mercy of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah unto eternal life.

22 Some refuse while they dispute with you:

23 But others save by arousing their fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating every trace of sinful lusts.

24 Now unto Him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise Elohim our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever.

[1] See Number 16.

THE REVELATION TO ST. JOHN

CHAPTER 1.

THE Revelation of Yahshua the Messiah, which Yahweh gave unto Him, to show unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified *it* by His angel unto His servant John:

2 Who bore record of the word of Yahweh, and of the testimony of Yahshua the Messiah, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time *is* at hand.

*4 I am the first and the last, the beginning and the ending, saith Yahweh, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

5 John to the seven assemblies which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne;

6 And from Yahshua the Messiah, *Who is* the faithful Witness, *and* the first Begotten of the dead, and the Ruler of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

7 And hath made us kings and priests unto Yahweh His Father; to Him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever

8 Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they *also* which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the Kingdom and patience of Yahshua the Messiah, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of Yahweh, and for the testimony of Yahshua the Messiah.

*4 Corresponds to verse 8 in KJV.

Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Korah[1]

12 These are spots in your love feasts, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds *they are* without water, carried about by winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold Yahweh cometh with ten thousands of His saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are wicked among them of all their wicked deeds which they have wickedly committed, and of all their hard *speeches* which wicked sinners have spoken against Him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words,* having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah;

18 How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own wicked lusts.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of Yahweh, looking for the mercy of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah unto eternal life.

22 Some refuse while they dispute with you:

23 But others save by arousing their fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating every trace of sinful lusts.

24 Now unto Him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise Elohim our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever.

[1] See Number 16.

THE REVELATION TO ST. JOHN

CHAPTER 1.

THE Revelation of Yahshua the Messiah, which Yahweh gave unto Him, to show unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified *it* by His angel unto His servant John:

2 Who bore record of the word of Yahweh, and of the testimony of Yahshua the Messiah, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time *is* at hand.

*4 I am the first and the last, the beginning and the ending, saith Yahweh, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

5 John to the seven assemblies which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne;

6 And from Yahshua the Messiah, *Who is* the faithful Witness, *and* the first Begotten of the dead, and the Ruler of the kings of the earth. Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

7 And hath made us kings and priests unto Yahweh His Father; to Him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever

8 Behold, He cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they *also* which pierced Him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. Even so.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the Kingdom and patience of Yahshua the Messiah, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of Yahweh, and for the testimony of Yahshua the Messiah.

*4 Corresponds to verse 8 in KJV.

10 I was in the Spirit on the Sabbath Day,[1] and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven assemblies which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and *His* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and His eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 And His feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and His voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And He had in His right hand seven stars: and out of His mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and His countenance *was* as the sun shineth in His strength.

17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 *I am* He that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore; and have the keys of sheol and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in My right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the messengers of the seven assemblies: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven assemblies.

CHAPTER 2.

UNTO the messenger of the assembly of Ephesus write; These things saith He that holdeth the seven stars in His right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou

1 From an ancient manuscript owned by the Earl of Crawford.

hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for My Name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of its place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans,[2] which I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the assemblies; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the garden of Yahweh.

8 And unto the messenger of the assembly in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* how thou art slandered by them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the adversary shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the assemblies; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the messenger of the assembly in Pergamos write; These things saith He which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satan's seat *is*: and thou holdest fast My Name, and hast not denied My faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* My faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou

2 Followers of *Nike*, the Messenger of *Zeus*.

hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans,[3] which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the assemblies; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new Name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the messenger of the assembly in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of Yahweh, Who hath His eyes like unto a flame of fire, and His feet *are* like fine brass;

19 I know thy works, and love, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce My servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the assemblies shall know that I am He which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have *already,* hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth My works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

3 Followers of *Nike*, the Messenger of *Zeus*.

27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of My Father.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the assemblies.

CHAPTER 3.

AND unto the messenger of the assembly in Sardis write; These things saith He that hath the seven Spirits of Yahweh, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before Yahweh.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before My Father, and before His angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the assemblies.

7 And to the messenger of the assembly in Philadelphia write; These things saith He that is holy, He that is true, He that hath the key of David, He that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept My word, and hast not denied My Name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of My patience,

I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of My Eloah, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the Name of My Eloah, and the name of the city of My Eloah, *which is* new Jerusalelm, which cometh down out of heaven from my Eloah: and *I will write upon him* My new Name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the assemblies.

14 And unto the messenger of the assembly of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the I AM, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of Yahweh;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of My mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee to buy of Me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear My voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with My Father in His throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the assemblies.

CHAPTER 4.

AFTER this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the Spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *One* sat on the throne.

3 And He that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of Yahweh.

6 And before the throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four living creatures full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first living creature *was* like a lion, and the second like a bull, and the third had a face as a man, and the fourth *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four living creatures had each of them six wings about *it;* and *they were* full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Yahweh El-Shaddi, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those living creatures give glory and honour and thanks to Him that sat on the throne, Who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Yahweh, to receive glory and honour and power: for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created.

CHAPTER 5.

AND I saw in the right hand of Him that sat on the throne a scroll written within, and on the back sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the scroll, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the scroll, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the scroll, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the scroll, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, before the throne and the four living creatures and the elders, stood a Lamb, as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of Yahweh sent forth into all the earth.

7 And He came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the scroll, and to open the seals thereof: for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to Yahweh by Thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 And hast made us unto our Eloah kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.*

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the living creatures, and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

* Rev. 20:4, 6.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four living creatures said, So be it. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped Him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAPTER 6.

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four living creatures saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when He had opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when He had opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and *see* thou waste not the oil and the wine.

7 And when He had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and beheld a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and the grave followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when He had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of Yahweh, and for the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long,

O Yahweh, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until the full number of their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were,* should be completed.

12 And I beheld when He had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond man, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of His wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

CHAPTER 7.

AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, restraining the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living Elohim: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our Elohim in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed a hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Judah *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Asher *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Naphtali *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Dan *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zebulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our El which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four living creatures, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped Yahweh.

12 Saying: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our Elohim for ever and ever.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of Yahweh, and serve Him day and night in His temple: and He that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and Yahweh shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAPTER 8.

AND when He had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before Yahweh; and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before Yahweh out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an eagle flying through

the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

CHAPTER 9.

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw the star that had fallen from heaven unto the earth[4]: and to him was given the key of the abyss.

2 And he opened the abyss; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of Yahweh in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Ab-adon,[5] but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name Apollyon.[6]

4 See chapter 8:10. 5 i.e., "Father Baal." 6 i.e., "Apollo, most high."

12 One woe is past; *and,* behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before Yahweh,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for the hour, and the day, and the month, and the year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the work of their hands, that they should not worship demons, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood; which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAPTER 10.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little scroll open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth:

and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.
4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.
5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,
6 And sware by Him that liveth for ever and ever, Who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:
7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of Yahweh should be finished, as He hath declared to His servants the prophets.
8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go *and* take the little scroll which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.
9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little scroll. And he said unto me, Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.
10 And I took the little scroll out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.
11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again regarding many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAPTER 11.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of Yahweh, and the altar, and its confines.
2 But the court which is outside the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Nations: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.
3 And I will give *power* unto My two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.
4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candle-

sticks standing before the Elohim of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the abyss shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Saviour was crucified.

9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and a half the Spirit of life from Yahweh entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the Elohim of heaven.

14 The second woe is past; *and,* behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Eloah, and of His Messiah; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before Yahweh on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped Yahweh,

17 Saying, We give Thee thanks, O Yahweh El-Shaddi, which art, and wast, and art to come; because Thou hast taken to Thee Thy great power, and hast begun to reign.

18 And the nations were angry, and Thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that Thou shouldest give reward unto Thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear Thy Name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which corrupt the earth.

CHAPTER 12.

AND the temple of Yahweh was opened in heaven, and there was seen in His temple the ark of His covenant: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

2 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

3 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

4 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

5 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

6 And she brought forth a man child*, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto Yahweh, and *to* His throne.

7 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of Yahweh†, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

8 And there was war in heaven: Michael and His angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

9 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

10 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels

* Isaiah 66:7, 8. † Hosea 2:14; Eze. 20:35.

were cast out with him.

11 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the Kingdom of our Eloah, and the power of His Messiah: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our Eloah day and night.

12 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

13 Therefore rejoice, *ye* heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the adversary is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

14 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man *child.*

15 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

16 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

17 And the earth helped the woman; and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

18 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, (which keep the commandments of Yahweh, and have the testimony of Yahshua the Messiah). And he stood upon the sands of the sea.

CHAPTER 13.

AND I saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to

death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered at the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against Yahweh, to blaspheme His Name, and His tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that is destined for captivity shall go into captivity: he that is destined to be killed with the sword will be killed with the sword. Herein is the patience and the faith of the saints tested.[7]

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an idol for the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give life unto the idol of the beast, that the idol of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the idol of the

[7] See Daniel 11:31-34.

beast should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads.

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the idol of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the idol of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAPTER 14.

AND I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the Mount Zion, and with Him a hundred forty *and* four thousand, having His Name and His Father's Name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto Yahweh and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of Yahweh.

6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting evangel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear Yahweh, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all na-

tions drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his idol, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of Yahweh, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his idol, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 At this time will the faith of the saints be tested: They that keep the commandments of Yahweh, and have the faith of Yahshua.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Messiah from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *One* sat like unto the Son of Man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to Him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in Thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for Thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

16 And He that sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to Him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in Thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* unto the great winepress of the wrath of Yahweh.

20 And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse-

bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAPTER 15.

AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of Yahweh.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his idol, *and* over the number of its name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of Elohim.

3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of Yahweh, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* Thy works, O Yahweh El-Shaddi; just and true *are* Thy ways, O Thou King of saints.

4 Who shall not fear Thee, O Yahweh, and glorify Thy Name? for *Thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before Thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four living creatures gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of Yahweh, Who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of Yahweh, and from His power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAPTER 16.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of Yahweh upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them which worshipped his idol.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the

sea; and it became as a stagnant pool: and every living thing died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Yahweh, Which art, and wast, and shalt be, because Thou hast judged thus.

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and Thou hast given them blood to drink; for they deserve it.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Yahweh El-Shaddi, true and righteous *are* Thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the Name of Yahweh, Which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give Him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of boils; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the Elohim of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of demons, working miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of Yahweh.

15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And He gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Ar-Megiddo[8]

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, "It is done."

8 That is, Mount Megiddo.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before Yahweh, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed Yahweh because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAPTER 17.

AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will show unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters;

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Yahshua: and when I saw her, I wondered with great astonishment.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore art thou astonished? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the abyss, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth head, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for He is the Mighty Ruler of kings: and they that are with Him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For Yahweh hath put in their hearts to fulfil His will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of Yahweh shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAPTER 18.

AND after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of demons, and the hold of every foul spirit,

and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, My people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and Yahweh hath remembered her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong *is* Yahweh Elohim Who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble.

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and

goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city!

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for Yahweh hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be,* shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAPTER 19.

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, "Alleluyah; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto Yahweh our Elohim:

2 For true and righteous *are* His judgments; for He

hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluyah. And her smoke rose up for the ages.

4 And the four and twenty elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshipped Yahweh that sat on the throne, saying, Alleluyah.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our Elohim, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluyah: for Yahweh Elohim omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of Yahweh.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Yahshua: worship Yahweh: for the testimony of Yahshua is the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on His head *were* many crowns; and He had a Name written, that no man knew, but He Himself.

13 And He *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and His Name is called The Word of Yahweh.

14 And the armies *which were* in heaven followed Him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations; and He shall rule them

with a rod of iron: and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of the El-Shaddi.

16 And He hath on *His* vesture and on His banner a Name written, KING OF KINGS, AND RULER OF RULERS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great Elohim;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men, both* free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him that sat on the horse, and against His army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his idol. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remainder were slain by the sword of Him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of His mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAPTER 20.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I saw*, the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Yahshua, and for the word of Yahweh, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his idol, neither had received *its* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and

reigned with the Messiah a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of Yahweh and of the Messiah, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breath of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from Yahweh out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the adversary that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, with the beast and the false prophet, and shall be tormented day and night for the age.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and Him that sat on it, from Whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before Yahweh; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and sheol delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and sheol were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAPTER 21.

AND I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I, John, saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, com-

ing down from Yahweh out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of Yahweh *is* with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and Yahweh Himself shall be with them, *and be* their Eloah.

4 And Yahweh shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And He that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

6 And He said unto me, It is done. I Am the first and the last, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his Eloah, and he shall be My son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from Yahweh,

11 Having the glory of Yahweh: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for Yahweh El-Shaddi and the Lamb are the temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of Yahweh did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

CHAPTER 22.

AND he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of Yahweh and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of Yahweh and of the Lamb shall be in it; and His servants shall serve Him:

4 And they shall see His face; and His Name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for Yahweh Elohim giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true: and Yahweh the Elohim of the holy prophets sent His angel to show unto His servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come suddenly: blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I, John, saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which showed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship Yahweh.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And, behold, I come suddenly; and My reward *is* with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

13 I Am the first and the last, the beginning and the end.

14 Blessed *are* they that do His commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whore-

mongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Yahshua have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the assemblies. I Am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, Yahweh shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, Yahweh shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come suddenly. So be it. Even so, come, Yah-Yahshua.

21 The grace of our Saviour Yahshua the Messiah *be* with you all.

THE END.

Made in the United States of America

ISAIAH 53 AND THE MESSIANIC HOPE

MOSES and all the other prophets of Israel refer to the King Messiah Who will keep Yahweh's promises to Abraham, reconcile Israel to Yahweh, and usher in the millenial Kingdom of Heaven on the earth. A number of these prophets perceived the dual role of the Messiah, first as the personification of peace and tranquility, and subsequently as the conqueror who rules with a rod of iron. The First Book of Moses, Genesis, alludes to these contrasting characteristics where Shiloh, the Tranquil One, lays aside His meek role and, no longer riding upon the foal of an ass, becomes the Trampler of the grapes of wrath:

> The scepter shall not depart from Judah until Shiloh comes and He shall be the expectation of the peoples. Binding his foal unto the vine, and His ass's colt unto the choice vine; He washed His garments in wine and His clothes in the blood of grapes. His eyes shall be red with wine and His teeth white with milk.
>
> *Genesis* 49:10-12.

The Messiah and the Kingdom of Heaven on earth provide a central continuing theme in the whole Bible from Genesis to Revelation. One of the most detailed prophetic passages concerning the Messiah is given by the prophet Isaiah. It is interesting that for more than 1,500 years, Jewish scholars taught that Isaiah 53 referred to the Messiah. Then in the 11th century, in order to oppose his doctrinal enemies, Rashi the Talmudic commentator suggested that the "Suffering Servant" of Isaiah 53 represents the Jewish people. Rashi's interpretation became popular among the Jews and is still repeated by them today, although Rabbi Moshe Cohen Iben Crispin in

the 14th century called attention to the result of this misinterpretation, stating that those who sought to win controversies by applying the prophecy to the Jews find it impossible to comprehend the true meaning of it, "having forsaken the knowledge of our teachers, and inclined after the stubbornness of their own opinions" since "it was given by Yahweh as a description of the Messiah, to judge by the resemblance or non-resemblance to it whether he were the Messiah or no."

There are a great many prophetic references to the King Messiah. They are found in every book of the Bible. But Isaiah 53 is a particularly detailed one, and it is given here, together with the New Testament references relating to its fulfillment:

1. Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of Yahweh revealed?

 . . . for Whom He hath sent, Him ye believe not. *John* 5:38.

 . . . yet they believed not on Him. *John* 12:37.

2. For He shall grow up before Him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground:

 I Yahshua have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things . . . I Am the root and the offspring of David . . . *Revelation* 22:16.

 He hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see Him, there is no beauty that we should desire Him.

 Yahshua the Messiah . . . divested Himself of His glory, and took upon Himself the form of a servant, and was made in

the likeness of men . . . humbled Himself, and became obedient unto death . . .
Philippians 2:5-8.

3. He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief:
For we have not a high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we . . . *Hebrews* 4:15.

and we hid as it were our faces from Him; He was despised, and we esteemed Him not.
. . . And they laughed Him to scorn.
Matthew 9:24.
. . . And they derided him. *Luke* 16:14.
He came unto His own tribe, and His own people received Him not.
John 1:11.

4. Surely He hath borne our pains, and carried our diseases; yet we did esteem Him stricken, smitten of Elohim
. . . They answered and said, He is guilty of death. *Matthew* 26:66.
The Jews answered Him, We have a law, and by our law He ought to die, because He made Himself the Son of Elohim.
John 19:7.

and afflicted.
Pilate . . . delivered Yahshua, when he had scourged Him, to be crucified.
Mark 15:15.

5. But He was wounded for our transgressions,

Behold the Lamb of Yahweh, which taketh away the sin of the world! *John* 1:29.

He was bruised for our iniquities;

For the Messiah also hath once suffered for sins, the Just for the unjust, that He might bring us to Yahweh . . . *I Peter* 3:18.

the chastisement of our peace was upon Him;

. . . having made peace through the blood of His cross . . . *Colossians* 1:20.

And with His stripes we are healed.

The Messiah . . . by Whose stripes ye were healed. *I Peter* 2:24.

6. All we like sheep have gone astray;

But He answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel. *Matthew* 15:24.

We have turned everyone to his own way;

For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of Yahweh. *Romans* 3:23.

and Yahweh hath laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

Who His own self bare our sins in His own body on the tree . . . *I Peter* 2:24.

7. He was oppressed, and He was afflicted, yet He opened not His mouth; He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter,

Ye were not redeemed . . . But with the precious blood of the Messiah, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. *I Peter* 1:18-19.

and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so He opened not His mouth.

> And when He was accused of the chief priests and elders, He answered nothing. Then said Pilate unto Him, Hearest Thou not how many things they witness against Thee? And He answered him never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly. *Matthew* 27:12-14.
>
> Who, when He was reviled, reviled not again; when He suffered, He threatened not . . . *I Peter* 2:23.

8. From prison and from judgment was He taken away,

> And the governor said, Why, what evil hath He done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let Him be crucified. *Matthew* 27:23.
>
> Then delivered he Him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Yahshua . . . into a place called Golgotha: Where they crucified Him . . . *John* 19:16-18.

but in His generation, who could tell that He was cut off out of the land of the living for the transgression of My people.

> Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people . . . And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Yahshua should die for that nation; And not for that nation only,

but that also He should gather together in one the children of Israel that were scattered abroad. *John* 11:50-52.
. . . the Son of Man came . . . to give His life a ransom for many. *Matthew* 20:28.

9. And He made His grave with the wicked, and with the rich in His death;
When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph . . . He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Yahshua. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered. And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, And laid it in his own new tomb . . . *Matthew* 27:57-60.
because He had done no violence,
. . . Pilate . . . took water, and washed his hands . . . saying, I am innocent of the blood of this Just Person . . . *Matthew* 27:24.
neither was any deceit in His mouth.
Who did no sin, neither was guile found in His mouth. *I Peter* 2:22.

10. Yet it pleased Yahweh to bruise Him;
He . . . spared not His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all . . . *Romans* 8:32.
He hath put Him to grief;
The Messiah hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one

that hangeth on a tree. *Galatians* 3:13.
when now His soul hath brought the trespass offering,

> Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for His own sins, and then for the people's: for this He did once, when He offered up Himself. *Hebrews* 7:27.
> For He hath made Him to be sin offering for us, Who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of Yahweh in Him. *II Corinthians* 5:21.

He shall see His seed, He shall prolong His days,

> Knowing that the Messiah being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over Him.
> *Romans* 6:9.

and the pleasure of Yahweh shall prosper in His hand.

> Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Yahshua the Messiah to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will. *Ephesians* 1:5.

11. He shall see the travail of His soul, and shall be satisfied: by His knowledge shall My righteous Servant justify many;

> And this is life eternal, that they might know that, Thou only art the true El, and Yahshua the Messiah, Whom Thou hast sent. *John* 17:3.

Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.
Romans 4:25.

for He shall bear their iniquities.
And He is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. *I John* 2:2.

12. Therefore will I divide Him a portion with the great and He shall divide the spoil with the strong;
Wherefore Yahweh also hath highly exalted Him, and given Him a Name which is above every name. *Philippians* 2:9.
And having spoiled principalities and powers, He made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it.
Colossians 2:15.

because He hath poured out His soul unto death;
And when Yahshua had cried with a loud voice, He said, Father, into Thy hands I commend My Spirit: and having said thus, He expired. *Luke* 23:46.

and He was numbered with the transgressors;
And with Him they crucify two thieves; the one on His right hand, and the other on His left. *Mark* 15:27.

and He bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.
Then said Yahshua, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.
Luke 23:34.

Then He said unto them . . . Ought not the Messiah to have suffered these things, and to enter into His glory? And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, He expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself. *Luke* 24:25-27.

But these are written that ye might believe that Yahshua is the Messiah, the Son of Yahweh; and that believing ye might have life through His Name. *John* 20:31.

For Yahweh so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. *John* 3:16.